

1 **A. STATISTICAL TABLES AND PROCEDURES**2 **A.1 Normal Distribution**3 **Table A.1 Cumulative Normal Distribution Function $\Phi(z)$**

z	0.00	0.01	0.02	0.03	0.04	0.05	0.06	0.07	0.08	0.09
0.00	0.5000	0.5040	0.5080	0.5120	0.5160	0.5199	0.5239	0.5279	0.5319	0.5359
0.10	0.5398	0.5438	0.5478	0.5517	0.5557	0.5596	0.5636	0.5674	0.5714	0.5753
0.20	0.5793	0.5832	0.5871	0.5910	0.5948	0.5987	0.6026	0.6064	0.6103	0.6141
0.30	0.6179	0.6217	0.6255	0.6293	0.6331	0.6368	0.6406	0.6443	0.6480	0.6517
0.40	0.6554	0.6591	0.6628	0.6664	0.6700	0.6736	0.6772	0.6808	0.6844	0.6879
0.50	0.6915	0.6950	0.6985	0.7019	0.7054	0.7088	0.7123	0.7157	0.7190	0.7224
0.60	0.7257	0.7291	0.7324	0.7357	0.7389	0.7422	0.7454	0.7486	0.7517	0.7549
0.70	0.7580	0.7611	0.7642	0.7673	0.7704	0.7734	0.7764	0.7794	0.7823	0.7852
0.80	0.7881	0.7910	0.7939	0.7967	0.7995	0.8023	0.8051	0.8078	0.8106	0.8133
0.90	0.8159	0.8186	0.8212	0.8238	0.8264	0.8289	0.6315	0.8340	0.8365	0.8389
1.00	0.8413	0.8438	0.8461	0.8485	0.8508	0.8531	0.8554	0.8577	0.8599	0.8621
1.10	0.8643	0.8665	0.8686	0.8708	0.8729	0.8749	0.8770	0.8790	0.8810	0.8830
1.20	0.8849	0.8869	0.8888	0.8907	0.8925	0.8944	0.8962	0.8980	0.8997	0.9015
1.30	0.9032	0.9049	0.9066	0.9082	0.9099	0.9115	0.9131	0.9147	0.9162	0.9177
1.40	0.9192	0.9207	0.9222	0.9236	0.9251	0.9265	0.9279	0.9292	0.9306	0.9319
1.50	0.9332	0.9345	0.9357	0.9370	0.9382	0.9394	0.9406	0.9418	0.9429	0.9441
1.60	0.9452	0.9463	0.9474	0.9484	0.9495	0.9505	0.9515	0.9525	0.9535	0.9545
1.70	0.9554	0.9564	0.9573	0.9582	0.9591	0.9599	0.9608	0.9616	0.9625	0.9633
1.80	0.9641	0.9649	0.9656	0.9664	0.9671	0.9678	0.9686	0.9693	0.9699	0.9706
1.90	0.9713	0.9719	0.9726	0.9732	0.9738	0.9744	0.9750	0.9756	0.9761	0.9767
2.00	0.9772	0.9778	0.9783	0.9788	0.9793	0.9798	0.9803	0.9808	0.9812	0.9817
2.10	0.9821	0.9826	0.9830	0.9834	0.9838	0.9842	0.9846	0.9850	0.9854	0.9857
2.20	0.9861	0.9864	0.9868	0.9871	0.9875	0.9878	0.9881	0.9884	0.9887	0.9890
2.30	0.9893	0.9896	0.9898	0.9901	0.9904	0.9906	0.9909	0.9911	0.9913	0.9916
2.40	0.9918	0.9920	0.9922	0.9925	0.9927	0.9929	0.9931	0.9932	0.9934	0.9936
2.50	0.9938	0.9940	0.9941	0.9943	0.9945	0.9946	0.9948	0.9949	0.9951	0.9952
2.60	0.9953	0.9955	0.9956	0.9957	0.9959	0.9960	0.9961	0.9962	0.9963	0.9964
2.70	0.9965	0.9966	0.9967	0.9968	0.9969	0.9970	0.9971	0.9972	0.9973	0.9974
2.80	0.9974	0.9975	0.9976	0.9977	0.9977	0.9978	0.9979	0.9979	0.9980	0.9981
2.90	0.9981	0.9982	0.9982	0.9983	0.9984	0.9984	0.9985	0.9985	0.9986	0.9986
3.00	0.9987	0.9987	0.9987	0.9988	0.9988	0.9989	0.9989	0.9989	0.9990	0.9990
3.10	0.9990	0.9991	0.9991	0.9991	0.9992	0.9992	0.9992	0.9992	0.9993	0.9993
3.20	0.9993	0.9993	0.9994	0.9994	0.9994	0.9994	0.9994	0.9995	0.9995	0.9995
3.30	0.9995	0.9995	0.9995	0.9996	0.9996	0.9996	0.9996	0.9996	0.9996	0.9997
3.40	0.9997	0.9997	0.9997	0.9997	0.9997	0.9997	0.9997	0.9997	0.9997	0.9998

4 Negative values of z can be obtained from the relationship $\Phi(-z) = 1 - \Phi(z)$

5 **A.2 Sample Sizes for Statistical Tests**6 **Table A.2a Sample Sizes for Sign Test**

7 (Number of measurements to be performed in each survey unit)

Δ/σ	(α, β) or (β, α)														
	0.01 0.01	0.01 0.025	0.01 0.05	0.01 0.1	0.01 0.25	0.025 0.025	0.025 0.05	0.025 0.1	0.025 0.25	0.05 0.05	0.05 0.1	0.05 0.25	0.1 0.1	0.1 0.25	0.25 0.25
0.1	4,095	3,476	2,984	2,463	1,704	2,907	2,459	1,989	1,313	2,048	1,620	1,018	1,244	725	345
0.2	1,035	879	754	623	431	735	622	503	333	518	410	258	315	184	88
0.3	468	398	341	282	195	333	281	227	150	234	185	117	143	83	40
0.4	270	230	197	162	113	192	162	131	87	136	107	68	82	48	23
0.5	178	152	130	107	75	126	107	87	58	89	71	45	54	33	16
0.6	129	110	94	77	54	92	77	63	42	65	52	33	40	23	11
0.7	99	83	72	59	41	70	59	48	33	50	40	26	30	18	9
0.8	80	68	58	48	34	57	48	39	26	40	32	21	24	15	8
0.9	66	57	48	40	28	47	40	33	22	34	27	17	21	12	6
1.0	57	48	41	34	24	40	34	28	18	29	23	15	18	11	5
1.1	50	42	36	30	21	35	30	24	17	26	21	14	16	10	5
1.2	45	38	33	27	20	32	27	22	15	23	18	12	15	9	5
1.3	41	35	30	26	17	29	24	21	14	21	17	11	14	8	4
1.4	38	33	28	23	16	27	23	18	12	20	16	10	12	8	4
1.5	35	30	27	22	15	26	22	17	12	18	15	10	11	8	4
1.6	34	29	24	21	15	24	21	17	11	17	14	9	11	6	4
1.7	33	28	24	20	14	23	20	16	11	17	14	9	10	6	4
1.8	32	27	23	20	14	22	20	16	11	16	12	9	10	6	4
1.9	30	26	22	18	14	22	18	15	10	16	12	9	10	6	4
2.0	29	26	22	18	12	21	18	15	10	15	12	8	10	6	3
2.5	28	23	21	17	12	20	17	14	10	15	11	8	9	5	3
3.0	27	23	20	17	12	20	17	14	9	14	11	8	9	5	3

8

9

Table A.2b Sample Sizes for Wilcoxon Rank Sum Test

10 (Number of measurements to be performed on the reference material and for each survey unit)

Δ/σ	(α, β) or (β, α)														
	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.025	0.025	0.025	0.025	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.1	0.1	0.25
	0.01	0.025	0.05	0.1	0.25	0.025	0.05	0.1	0.25	0.05	0.1	0.25	0.1	0.25	0.25
0.1	5,452	4,627	3,972	3,278	2,268	3,870	3,273	2,646	1,748	2,726	2,157	1,355	1,655	964	459
0.2	1,370	1,163	998	824	570	973	823	665	440	685	542	341	416	243	116
0.3	614	521	448	370	256	436	369	298	197	307	243	153	187	109	52
0.4	350	297	255	211	146	248	210	170	112	175	139	87	106	62	30
0.5	227	193	166	137	95	162	137	111	73	114	90	57	69	41	20
0.6	161	137	117	97	67	114	97	78	52	81	64	40	49	29	14
0.7	121	103	88	73	51	86	73	59	39	61	48	30	37	22	11
0.8	95	81	69	57	40	68	57	46	31	48	38	24	29	17	8
0.9	77	66	56	47	32	55	46	38	25	39	31	20	24	14	7
1.0	64	55	47	39	27	46	39	32	21	32	26	16	20	12	6
1.1	55	47	40	33	23	39	33	27	18	28	22	14	17	10	5
1.2	48	41	35	29	20	34	29	24	16	24	19	12	15	9	4
1.3	43	36	31	26	18	30	26	21	14	22	17	11	13	8	4
1.4	38	32	28	23	16	27	23	19	13	19	15	10	12	7	4
1.5	35	30	25	21	15	25	21	17	11	18	14	9	11	7	3
1.6	32	27	23	19	14	23	19	16	11	16	13	8	10	6	3
1.7	30	25	22	18	13	21	18	15	10	15	12	8	9	6	3
1.8	28	24	20	17	12	20	17	14	9	14	11	7	9	5	3
1.9	26	22	19	16	11	19	16	13	9	13	11	7	8	5	3
2.0	25	21	18	15	11	18	15	12	8	13	10	7	8	5	3
2.25	22	19	16	14	10	16	14	11	8	11	9	6	7	4	2
2.5	21	18	15	13	9	15	13	10	7	11	9	6	7	4	2
2.75	20	17	15	12	9	14	12	10	7	10	8	5	6	4	2
3.0	19	16	14	12	8	14	12	10	6	10	8	5	6	4	2
3.5	18	16	13	11	8	13	11	9	6	9	8	5	6	4	2
4.0	18	15	13	11	8	13	11	9	6	9	7	5	6	4	2

11

12 **A.3 Critical Values for the Sign Test**13 **Table A.3 Critical Values for the Sign Test Statistic S+**

N	Alpha								
	0.005	0.01	0.025	0.05	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.4	0.5
4	4	4	4	4	3	3	3	2	2
5	5	5	5	4	4	3	3	3	2
6	6	6	5	5	5	4	4	3	3
7	7	6	6	6	5	5	4	4	3
8	7	7	7	6	6	5	5	4	4
9	8	8	7	7	6	6	5	5	4
10	9	9	8	8	7	6	6	5	5
11	10	9	9	8	8	7	6	6	5
12	10	10	9	9	8	7	7	6	6
13	11	11	10	9	9	8	7	7	6
14	12	11	11	10	9	9	8	7	7
15	12	12	11	11	10	9	9	8	7
16	13	13	12	11	11	10	9	9	8
17	14	13	12	12	11	10	10	9	8
18	14	14	13	12	12	11	10	10	9
19	15	14	14	13	12	11	11	10	9
20	16	15	14	14	13	12	11	11	10
21	16	16	15	14	13	12	12	11	10
22	17	16	16	15	14	13	12	12	11
23	18	17	16	15	15	14	13	12	11
24	18	18	17	16	15	14	13	13	12
25	19	18	17	17	16	15	14	13	12
26	19	19	18	17	16	15	14	14	13
27	20	19	19	18	17	16	15	14	13
28	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	15	14
29	21	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14
30	22	21	20	19	19	17	16	16	15

14

Table A.3 Critical Values for the Sign Test Statistic S_+ (continued)

N	Alpha								
	0.005	0.01	0.025	0.05	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.4	0.5
31	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15
32	23	23	22	21	20	18	17	17	16
33	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
34	24	24	23	22	21	19	19	18	17
35	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17
36	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18
37	26	26	24	23	22	21	20	19	18
38	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19
39	27	27	26	25	23	22	21	20	19
40	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20
41	29	28	27	26	25	23	22	21	20
42	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21
43	30	29	28	27	26	24	23	22	21
44	30	30	28	27	26	25	24	23	22
45	31	30	29	28	27	25	24	23	22
46	32	31	30	29	27	26	25	24	23
47	32	31	30	29	28	26	25	24	23
48	33	32	31	30	28	27	26	25	24
49	33	33	31	30	29	27	26	25	24
50	34	33	32	31	30	28	27	26	25

15

16 A.4 Critical Values for the WRS Test

17 The parameter “m” is the number of reference area samples and the parameter “n” is the number
 18 of survey unit samples. When using this table under Scenario A, m is the number of reference
 19 area samples and n is the number of survey unit samples. When using this table for Scenario B,
 20 the roles of m and n in this table are reversed.

21 **Table A.4 Critical Values for the WRS Test**

m	α	n																			
		2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	
2	0.001	7	9	11	13	15	17	19	21	23	25	27	29	31	33	35	37	39	41	43	
	0.005	7	9	11	13	15	17	19	21	23	25	27	29	31	33	35	37	39	40	42	
	0.01	7	9	11	13	15	17	19	21	23	25	27	28	30	32	34	36	38	39	41	
	0.025	7	9	11	13	15	17	18	20	22	23	25	27	29	31	33	34	36	38	40	
	0.05	7	9	11	12	14	16	17	19	21	23	24	26	27	29	31	33	34	36	38	
	0.1	7	8	10	11	13	15	16	18	19	21	22	24	26	27	29	30	32	33	35	
3	0.001	12	15	18	21	24	27	30	33	36	39	42	45	48	51	54	56	59	62	65	
	0.005	12	15	18	21	24	27	30	32	35	38	40	43	46	48	51	54	57	59	62	
	0.01	12	15	18	21	24	26	29	31	34	37	39	42	45	47	50	52	55	58	60	
	0.025	12	15	18	20	22	25	27	30	32	35	37	40	42	45	47	50	52	55	57	
	0.05	12	14	17	19	21	24	26	28	31	33	36	38	40	43	45	47	50	52	54	
	0.1	11	13	16	18	20	22	24	27	29	31	33	35	37	40	42	44	46	48	50	
4	0.001	18	22	26	30	34	38	42	46	49	53	57	60	64	68	71	75	78	82	86	
	0.005	18	22	26	30	33	37	40	44	47	51	54	58	61	64	68	71	75	78	81	
	0.01	18	22	26	29	32	36	39	42	46	49	52	56	59	62	66	69	72	76	79	
	0.025	18	22	25	28	31	34	37	41	44	47	50	53	56	59	62	66	69	72	75	
	0.05	18	21	24	27	30	33	36	39	42	45	48	51	54	57	59	62	65	68	71	
	0.1	17	20	22	25	28	31	34	36	39	42	45	48	50	53	56	59	61	64	67	
5	0.001	25	30	35	40	45	50	54	58	63	67	72	76	81	85	89	94	98	102	107	
	0.005	25	30	35	39	43	48	52	56	60	64	68	72	77	81	85	89	93	97	101	
	0.01	25	30	34	38	42	46	50	54	58	62	66	70	74	78	82	86	90	94	98	
	0.025	25	29	33	37	41	44	48	52	56	60	63	67	71	75	79	82	86	90	94	
	0.05	24	28	32	35	39	43	46	50	53	57	61	64	68	71	75	79	82	86	89	
	0.1	23	27	30	34	37	41	44	47	51	54	57	61	64	67	71	74	77	81	84	
6	0.001	33	39	45	51	57	63	67	72	77	82	88	93	98	103	108	113	118	123	128	
	0.005	33	39	44	49	54	59	64	69	74	79	83	88	93	98	103	107	112	117	122	
	0.01	33	39	43	48	53	58	62	67	72	77	81	86	91	95	100	104	109	114	118	
	0.025	33	37	42	47	51	56	60	64	69	73	78	82	87	91	95	100	104	109	113	
	0.05	32	36	41	45	49	54	58	62	66	70	75	79	83	87	91	96	100	104	108	
	0.1	31	35	39	43	47	51	55	59	63	67	71	75	79	83	87	91	94	98	102	

22

Table A.4 Critical Values for the WRS Test (continued)

m	α	n																		
		2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
7	0.001	42	49	56	63	69	75	81	87	92	98	104	110	116	122	128	133	139	145	151
	0.005	42	49	55	61	66	72	77	83	88	94	99	105	110	116	121	127	132	138	143
	0.01	42	48	54	59	65	70	76	81	86	92	97	102	108	113	118	123	129	134	139
	0.025	42	47	52	57	63	68	73	78	83	88	93	98	103	108	113	118	123	128	133
	0.05	41	46	51	56	61	65	70	75	80	85	90	94	99	104	109	113	118	123	128
	0.1	40	44	49	54	58	63	67	72	76	81	85	90	94	99	103	108	112	117	121
8	0.001	52	60	68	75	82	89	95	102	109	115	122	128	135	141	148	154	161	167	174
	0.005	52	60	66	73	79	85	92	98	104	110	116	122	129	135	141	147	153	159	165
	0.01	52	59	65	71	77	84	90	96	102	108	114	120	125	131	137	143	149	155	161
	0.025	51	57	63	69	75	81	86	92	98	104	109	115	121	126	132	137	143	149	154
	0.05	50	56	62	67	73	78	84	89	95	100	105	111	116	122	127	132	138	143	148
	0.1	49	54	60	65	70	75	80	85	91	96	101	106	111	116	121	126	131	136	141
9	0.001	63	72	81	88	96	104	111	118	126	133	140	147	155	162	169	176	183	190	198
	0.005	63	71	79	86	93	100	107	114	121	127	134	141	148	155	161	168	175	182	188
	0.01	63	70	77	84	91	98	105	111	118	125	131	138	144	151	157	164	170	177	184
	0.025	62	69	76	82	88	95	101	108	114	120	126	133	139	145	151	158	164	170	176
	0.05	61	67	74	80	86	92	98	104	110	116	122	128	134	140	146	152	158	164	170
	0.1	60	66	71	77	83	89	94	100	106	112	117	123	129	134	140	145	151	157	162
10	0.001	75	85	94	103	111	119	128	136	144	152	160	167	175	183	191	199	207	215	222
	0.005	75	84	92	100	108	115	123	131	138	146	153	160	168	175	183	190	197	205	212
	0.01	75	83	91	98	106	113	121	128	135	142	150	157	164	171	178	186	193	200	207
	0.025	74	81	89	96	103	110	117	124	131	138	145	151	158	165	172	179	186	192	199
	0.05	73	80	87	93	100	107	114	120	127	133	140	147	153	160	166	173	179	186	192
	0.1	71	78	84	91	97	103	110	116	122	128	135	141	147	153	160	166	172	178	184
11	0.001	88	99	109	118	127	136	145	154	163	171	180	188	197	206	214	223	231	240	248
	0.005	88	98	107	115	124	132	140	148	157	165	173	181	189	197	205	213	221	229	237
	0.01	88	97	105	113	122	130	138	146	153	161	169	177	185	193	200	208	216	224	232
	0.025	87	95	103	111	118	126	134	141	149	156	164	171	179	186	194	201	208	216	223
	0.05	86	93	101	108	115	123	130	137	144	152	159	166	173	180	187	195	202	209	216
	0.1	84	91	98	105	112	119	126	133	139	146	153	160	167	173	180	187	194	201	207
12	0.001	102	114	125	135	145	154	164	173	183	192	202	210	220	230	238	247	256	266	275
	0.005	102	112	122	131	140	149	158	167	176	185	194	202	211	220	228	237	246	254	263
	0.01	102	111	120	129	138	147	156	164	173	181	190	198	207	215	223	232	240	249	257
	0.025	100	109	118	126	135	143	151	159	168	176	184	192	200	208	216	224	232	240	248
	0.05	99	108	116	124	132	140	147	155	165	171	179	186	194	202	209	217	225	233	240
	0.1	97	105	113	120	128	135	143	150	158	165	172	180	187	194	202	209	216	224	231
13	0.001	117	130	141	152	163	173	183	193	203	213	223	233	243	253	263	273	282	292	302
	0.005	117	128	139	148	158	168	177	187	196	206	215	225	234	243	253	262	271	280	290
	0.01	116	127	137	146	156	165	174	184	193	202	211	220	229	238	247	256	265	274	283
	0.025	115	125	134	143	152	161	170	179	187	196	205	214	222	231	239	248	257	265	274
	0.05	114	123	132	140	149	157	166	174	183	191	199	208	216	224	233	241	249	257	266
	0.1	112	120	129	137	145	153	161	169	177	185	193	201	209	217	224	232	240	248	256

Table A.4 Critical Values for the WRS Test (continued)

m	α	n																		
		2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
14	0.001	133	147	159	171	182	193	204	215	225	236	247	257	268	278	289	299	310	320	330
	0.005	133	145	156	167	177	187	198	208	218	228	238	248	258	268	278	288	298	307	317
	0.01	132	144	154	164	175	185	194	204	214	224	234	243	253	263	272	282	291	301	311
	0.025	131	141	151	161	171	180	190	199	208	218	227	236	245	255	264	273	282	292	301
	0.05	129	139	149	158	167	176	185	194	203	212	221	230	239	248	257	265	274	283	292
	0.1	128	136	145	154	163	171	180	189	197	206	214	223	231	240	248	257	265	273	282
15	0.001	150	165	178	190	202	212	225	237	248	260	271	282	293	304	316	327	338	349	360
	0.005	150	162	174	186	197	208	219	230	240	251	262	272	283	293	304	314	325	335	346
	0.01	149	161	172	183	194	205	215	226	236	247	257	267	278	288	298	308	319	329	339
	0.025	148	159	169	180	190	200	210	220	230	240	250	260	270	280	289	299	309	319	329
	0.05	146	157	167	176	186	196	206	215	225	234	244	253	263	272	282	291	301	310	319
	0.1	144	154	163	172	182	191	200	209	218	227	236	246	255	264	273	282	291	300	309
16	0.001	168	184	197	210	223	236	248	260	272	284	296	308	320	332	343	355	367	379	390
	0.005	168	181	194	206	218	229	241	252	264	275	286	298	309	320	331	342	353	365	376
	0.01	167	180	192	203	215	226	237	248	259	270	281	292	303	314	325	336	347	357	368
	0.025	166	177	188	200	210	221	232	242	253	264	274	284	295	305	316	326	337	347	357
	0.05	164	175	185	196	206	217	227	237	247	257	267	278	288	298	308	318	328	338	348
	0.1	162	172	182	192	202	211	221	231	241	250	260	269	279	289	298	308	317	327	336
17	0.001	187	203	218	232	245	258	271	284	297	310	322	335	347	360	372	384	397	409	422
	0.005	187	201	214	227	239	252	264	276	288	300	312	324	336	347	359	371	383	394	406
	0.01	186	199	212	224	236	248	260	272	284	295	307	318	330	341	353	364	376	387	399
	0.025	184	197	209	220	232	243	254	266	277	288	299	310	321	332	343	354	365	376	387
	0.05	183	194	205	217	228	238	249	260	271	282	292	303	313	324	335	345	356	366	377
	0.1	180	191	202	212	223	233	243	253	264	274	284	294	305	315	325	335	345	355	365
18	0.001	207	224	239	254	268	282	296	309	323	336	349	362	376	389	402	415	428	441	454
	0.005	207	222	236	249	262	275	288	301	313	326	339	351	364	376	388	401	413	425	438
	0.01	206	220	233	246	259	272	284	296	309	321	333	345	357	370	382	394	406	418	430
	0.025	204	217	230	242	254	266	278	290	302	313	325	337	348	360	372	383	395	406	418
	0.05	202	215	226	238	250	261	273	284	295	307	318	329	340	352	363	374	385	396	407
	0.1	200	211	222	233	244	255	266	277	288	299	309	320	331	342	352	363	374	384	395
19	0.001	228	246	262	277	292	307	321	335	350	364	377	391	405	419	433	446	460	473	487
	0.005	227	243	258	272	286	300	313	327	340	353	366	379	392	405	419	431	444	457	470
	0.01	226	242	256	269	283	296	309	322	335	348	361	373	386	399	411	424	437	449	462
	0.025	225	239	252	265	278	290	303	315	327	340	352	364	377	389	401	413	425	437	450
	0.05	223	236	248	261	273	285	297	309	321	333	345	356	368	380	392	403	415	427	439
	0.1	220	232	244	256	267	279	290	302	313	325	336	347	358	370	381	392	403	415	426
20	0.001	250	269	286	302	317	333	348	363	377	392	407	421	435	450	464	479	493	507	521
	0.005	249	266	281	296	311	325	339	353	367	381	395	409	422	436	450	463	477	490	504
	0.01	248	264	279	293	307	321	335	349	362	376	389	402	416	429	442	456	469	482	495
	0.025	247	261	275	289	302	315	329	341	354	367	380	393	406	419	431	444	457	470	482
	0.05	245	258	271	284	297	310	322	335	347	360	372	385	397	409	422	434	446	459	471
	0.1	242	254	267	279	291	303	315	327	339	351	363	375	387	399	410	422	434	446	458

26 Reject the null hypothesis if the test statistic (W_r) is greater than the table (critical) value.

27 For n or m greater than 20 with few or no ties, the table (critical) value can be calculated from:

$$28 \quad \text{Critical Value} = \frac{m(n+m+1)}{2} + z\sqrt{\frac{nm(n+m+1)}{12}} \quad (\text{A-1})$$

29 If there are ties, the critical value can be calculated from:

$$30 \quad \text{Critical Value} = \frac{m(n+m+1)}{2} + z\sqrt{\frac{nm}{12} \left[(n+m+1) - \sum_{j=1}^g \frac{t_j(t_j^2-1)}{(n+m)(n+m+1)} \right]} \quad (\text{A-2})$$

31 Where:

32 g = the number of groups of tied measurements.

33 t_j = the number of tied measurements in the j th group.

34 z = the $(1-\alpha)$ percentile of a standard normal distribution (see list below).

α	z
0.001	3.090
0.005	2.575
0.01	2.326
0.025	1.960
0.05	1.645
0.1	1.282

35 Other values for z can be obtained from Table A.1.

36 **A.5 Critical Values for the Quantile Test**

37 **Table A.5a Values of r and k for the Quantile Test When α Is Approximately 0.01**

m	Number of Survey Unit Measurements, n																				
	5	10	15	20	25	30	35	40	45	50	55	60	65	70	75	80	85	90	95	100	
5	r,k α		11,11 0.008	13,13 0.015	16,16 0.014	19,19 0.013	22,22 0.013	25,25 0.013	28,28 0.012											r,k α	
10		6,6 0.005	7,7 0.013	9,9 0.012	11,11 0.011	13,13 0.01	14,14 0.014	16,16 0.013	18,18 0.012	19,19 0.015	21,21 0.014	23,23 0.013	25,25 0.012	26,26 0.015	28,28 0.014	30,30 0.013					
15	3,3 0.009	7,6 0.007	6,6 0.008	7,7 0.011	8,8 0.014	10,10 0.009	11,11 0.011	12,12 0.013	13,13 0.014	15,15 0.011	16,16 0.012	17,17 0.013	18,18 0.014	19,19 0.015	21,21 0.012	22,22 0.013	23,23 0.014	24,24 0.015	26,26 0.013	27,27 0.013	
20	6,4 0.005	4,4 0.008	5,5 0.009	6,6 0.01	7,7 0.011	8,8 0.011	9,9 0.011	10,10 0.011	11,11 0.011	12,12 0.011	13,13 0.011	14,14 0.012	15,15 0.012	16,16 0.012	17,17 0.012	18,18 0.012	19,19 0.012	19,19 0.015	20,20 0.015	21,21 0.015	
25	4,3 0.009	7,5 0.012	4,4 0.015	5,5 0.013	6,6 0.011	7,7 0.01	8,8 0.009	9,9 0.009	9,9 0.014	10,10 0.012	11,11 0.011	12,12 0.011	12,12 0.015	13,13 0.014	14,14 0.013	15,15 0.012	16,16 0.011	16,16 0.014	17,17 0.014	18,18 0.013	
30	4,3 0.006	3,3 0.012	4,4 0.009	5,5 0.007	6,6 0.006	6,6 0.012	7,7 0.01	8,8 0.008	8,8 0.013	9,9 0.011	10,10 0.009	10,10 0.013	11,11 0.011	12,12 0.014	12,12 0.013	13,13 0.012	14,14 0.011	14,14 0.014	15,15 0.012	15,15 0.015	
35	2,2 0.013	3,3 0.008	4,4 0.006	4,4 0.014	5,5 0.01	6,6 0.007	6,6 0.012	7,7 0.009	7,7 0.014	8,8 0.011	9,9 0.009	9,9 0.013	10,10 0.01	10,10 0.014	11,11 0.011	11,11 0.015	12,12 0.012	13,13 0.011	13,13 0.013	14,14 0.012	
40	2,2 0.01	3,3 0.006	7,5 0.013	4,4 0.01	5,5 0.006	5,5 0.012	6,6 0.008	6,6 0.013	7,7 0.009	7,7 0.013	8,8 0.01	8,8 0.014	9,9 0.011	9,9 0.014	10,10 0.011	10,10 0.014	11,11 0.011	11,11 0.014	12,12 0.012	12,12 0.014	
45	2,2 0.008	6,4 0.008	3,3 0.013	4,4 0.007	4,4 0.014	5,5 0.008	5,5 0.014	6,6 0.009	6,6 0.013	7,7 0.009	7,7 0.013	8,8 0.009	8,8 0.012	9,9 0.009	9,9 0.012	10,10 0.009	10,10 0.012	10,10 0.015	11,11 0.012	11,11 0.014	
50		4,3 0.013	3,3 0.01	4,4 0.005	4,4 0.01	5,5 0.006	5,5 0.01	5,5 0.015	6,6 0.009	6,6 0.013	7,7 0.009	7,7 0.012	8,8 0.009	8,8 0.011	8,8 0.014	9,9 0.011	9,9 0.013	10,10 0.01	10,10 0.012	10,10 0.015	
55		4,3 0.01	3,3 0.008	7,5 0.013	4,4 0.008	4,4 0.014	5,5 0.007	5,5 0.011	6,6 0.007	6,6 0.01	6,6 0.014	7,7 0.009	7,7 0.012	8,8 0.008	8,8 0.01	8,8 0.013	9,9 0.009	9,9 0.012	9,9 0.014	10,10 0.011	
60		4,3 0.008	3,3 0.007	3,3 0.014	4,4 0.006	4,4 0.011	5,5 0.006	5,5 0.009	5,5 0.013	6,6 0.007	6,6 0.01	6,6 0.014	7,7 0.009	7,7 0.011	7,7 0.014	8,8 0.01	8,8 0.012	8,8 0.015	9,9 0.01	9,9 0.013	
65		4,3 0.007	3,3 0.006	3,3 0.012	6,5 0.006	4,4 0.009	4,4 0.013	5,5 0.007	5,5 0.01	5,5 0.014	6,6 0.008	6,6 0.011	6,6 0.014	7,7 0.009	7,7 0.011	7,7 0.014	8,8 0.009	8,8 0.011	8,8 0.014	9,9 0.01	
70		2,2 0.014	6,4 0.008	3,3 0.01	7,5 0.013	4,4 0.007	4,4 0.011	5,5 0.005	5,5 0.008	5,5 0.011	5,5 0.015	6,6 0.008	6,6 0.011	6,6 0.014	7,7 0.009	7,7 0.011	7,7 0.013	8,8 0.009	8,8 0.011	8,8 0.013	
75		2,2 0.013	4,3 0.014	3,3 0.008	3,3 0.014	4,4 0.006	4,4 0.009	4,4 0.013	5,5 0.006	5,5 0.009	5,5 0.012	6,6 0.007	6,6 0.01	6,6 0.014	6,6 0.014	7,7 0.009	7,7 0.011	7,7 0.013	8,8 0.008	8,8 0.01	
80		2,2 0.011	4,3 0.012	3,3 0.007	3,3 0.012	6,5 0.006	4,4 0.008	4,4 0.011	5,5 0.005	5,5 0.007	5,5 0.01	5,5 0.013	6,6 0.007	6,6 0.01	6,6 0.012	6,6 0.014	7,7 0.009	7,7 0.01	7,7 0.013	7,7 0.015	
85		2,2 0.01	4,3 0.01	3,3 0.006	3,3 0.011	7,5 0.013	4,4 0.006	4,4 0.009	4,4 0.013	5,5 0.006	5,5 0.008	5,5 0.011	6,6 0.008	6,6 0.01	6,6 0.012	6,6 0.014	7,7 0.008	7,7 0.01	7,7 0.012	7,7 0.014	
90			4,3 0.009	3,3 0.005	3,3 0.009	3,3 0.014	4,4 0.005	4,4 0.008	4,4 0.011	5,5 0.005	5,5 0.007	5,5 0.01	5,5 0.012	6,6 0.008	6,6 0.011	6,6 0.014	6,6 0.012	6,6 0.014	7,7 0.008	7,7 0.019	
95			4,3 0.008	6,4 0.008	3,3 0.008	3,3 0.013	6,5 0.005	4,4 0.007	4,4 0.01	4,4 0.013	5,5 0.006	5,5 0.008	5,5 0.01	5,5 0.013	6,6 0.007	6,6 0.008	6,6 0.01	6,6 0.012	6,6 0.014	7,7 0.008	
100	r,k α		4,3 0.007	4,3 0.014	3,3 0.007	3,3 0.011	7,5 0.013	4,4 0.006	4,4 0.008	4,4 0.011	4,4 0.015	5,5 0.007	5,5 0.009	5,5 0.011	5,5 0.013	6,6 0.007	6,6 0.008	6,6 0.01	6,6 0.012	6,6 0.014	

Table A.5b Values of r and k for the Quantile Test When α Is Approximately 0.025

m	Number of Survey Unit Measurements, n																				
	5	10	15	20	25	30	35	40	45	50	55	60	65	70	75	80	85	90	95	100	
5	r,k α		9,9 0.03	12,12 0.024	15,15 0.021	17,17 0.026	20,20 0.024	22,22 0.028	25,25 0.025											r,k α	
10		7,6 0.029	6,6 0.028	8,8 0.022	9,9 0.029	11,11 0.024	12,12 0.029	14,14 0.025	17,17 0.025	18,18 0.029	20,20 0.026	21,21 0.029	23,23 0.026	24,24 0.029	26,26 0.026	27,27 0.029					
15	11,5 0.03	6,5 0.023	5,5 0.021	6,6 0.024	7,7 0.026	8,8 0.027	9,9 0.028	10,10 0.029	11,11 0.03	13,13 0.022	15,15 0.023	14,14 0.023	16,16 0.024	17,17 0.025	18,18 0.025	19,19 0.026	21,21 0.021	21,21 0.027	22,22 0.027	23,23 0.027	23,23 0.027
20	8,4 0.023	3,3 0.03	4,4 0.026	5,5 0.024	6,6 0.022	7,7 0.02	12,11 0.021	13,12 0.024	9,9 0.028	10,10 0.026	11,11 0.024	12,12 0.023	13,13 0.022	13,13 0.029	14,14 0.027	15,15 0.026	16,16 0.025	17,17 0.024	17,17 0.029	17,17 0.028	18,18 0.028
25	2,2 0.023	8,5 0.027	6,5 0.021	7,6 0.023	5,5 0.025	6,6 0.02	10,9 0.026	7,7 0.027	8,8 0.023	13,12 0.027	9,9 0.027	10,10 0.024	11,11 0.022	11,11 0.028	12,12 0.025	13,13 0.823	13,13 0.628	14,14 0.025	15,15 0.023	15,15 0.028	15,15 0.028
30	6,3 0.026	6,4 0.026	9,6 0.026	4,4 0.021	7,6 0.029	5,5 0.026	9,8 0.024	6,6 0.029	7,7 0.023	12,11 0.021	8,8 0.025	9,9 0.021	9,9 0.027	10,10 0.023	10,10 0.029	11,11 0.025	11,11 0.03	12,12 0.026	13,13 0.023	13,13 0.027	13,13 0.027
35	7,3 0.03	4,3 0.03	3,3 0.023	6,5 0.02	4,4 0.026	10,8 0.022	5,5 0.027	9,8 0.024	6,6 0.027	7,7 0.02	7,7 0.027	8,8 0.021	8,8 0.027	9,9 0.022	9,9 0.027	10,10 0.022	10,10 0.027	11,11 0.022	11,11 0.027	11,11 0.027	12,12 0.023
40	3,2 0.029	4,3 0.022	8,5 0.028	11,7 0.025	6,5 0.028	4,4 0.03	10,8 0.026	5,5 0.027	9,8 0.023	6,6 0.026	10,9 0.028	7,7 0.024	12,11 0.02	8,8 0.023	8,8 0.029	9,9 0.022	9,9 0.027	10,10 0.021	10,10 0.026	10,10 0.026	11,11 0.021
45	3,2 0.023	8,4 0.029	6,4 0.036	3,3 0.026	8,6 0.021	4,4 0.023	7,6 0.025	5,5 0.02	5,5 0.028	9,8 0.023	6,6 0.024	10,9 0.026	7,7 0.022	7,7 0.027	8,8 0.02	8,8 0.025	8,8 0.03	9,9 0.023	9,9 0.027	10,10 0.027	10,10 0.021
50		2,2 0.025	6,4 0.022	3,3 0.021	11,7 0.077	6,5 0.026	4,4 0.026	7,6 0.028	5,5 0.021	5,5 0.028	9,8 0.022	6,6 0.023	6,6 0.029	7,7 0.02	7,7 0.025	12,11 0.02	8,8 0.022	8,8 0.026	13,12 0.027	9,9 0.023	9,9 0.023
55		2,2 0.022	4,3 0.029	8,5 0.028	3,3 0.028	8,6 0.021	4,4 0.02	4,4 0.029	10,8 0.021	5,5 0.022	5,5 0.028	9,8 0.022	6,6 0.092	6,6 0.028	10,9 0.029	7,7 0.023	7,7 0.027	12,11 0.023	8,8 0.023	8,8 0.023	8,8 0.027
60		14,5 0.022	4,3 0.024	8,5 0.021	3,3 0.023	11,7 0.029	6,5 0.024	4,4 0.023	7,6 0.023	10,8 0.024	5,5 0.023	5,5 0.029	9,8 0.022	6,6 0.022	6,6 0.027	10,9 0.027	7,7 0.021	7,7 0.025	7,7 0.03	7,7 0.021	8,8 0.021
65		6,3 0.028	7,4 0.021	6,4 0.025	10,6 0.025	3,3 0.029	8,6 0.021	6,5 0.029	4,4 0.026	7,6 0.026	10,8 0.026	5,5 0.023	5,5 0.029	9,8 0.022	6,6 0.021	6,6 0.026	10,9 0.026	7,7 0.020	7,7 0.024	7,7 0.028	7,7 0.028
70		6,3 0.024	2,2 0.029	6,4 0.021	8,5 0.028	3,3 0.025	13,8 0.026	6,5 0.023	4,4 0.022	4,4 0.028	7,6 0.028	10,8 0.027	5,5 0.024	5,5 0.029	9,8 0.022	6,6 0.021	6,6 0.025	6,6 0.029	10,9 0.03	7,7 0.022	7,7 0.022
75		11,4 0.022	2,2 0.026	4,3 0.028	8,5 0.022	3,3 0.022	9,6 0.028	8,6 0.021	6,5 0.027	4,4 0.024	7,6 0.023	7,6 0.03	10,8 0.029	5,5 0.024	5,5 0.029	9,8 0.021	6,6 0.021	6,6 0.025	6,6 0.024	6,6 0.028	10,9 0.028
80		7,3 0.028	2,2 0.024	4,3 0.024	6,4 0.028	10,6 0.024	3,3 0.027	13,8 0.027	6,5 0.023	4,4 0.02	4,4 0.026	7,6 0.024	10,8 0.023	5,5 0.07	5,5 0.025	5,5 0.029	9,8 0.021	6,6 0.021	6,6 0.024	6,6 0.027	6,6 0.027
85		3,2 0.029	2,2 0.021	4,3 0.021	6,4 0.023	8,5 0.028	3,3 0.023	9,6 0.03	8,6 0.02	6,5 0.026	4,4 0.022	4,4 0.028	7,6 0.026	10,8 0.024	5,5 0.021	5,5 0.025	5,5 0.029	9,8 0.021	6,6 0.02	6,6 0.023	6,6 0.023
90			5,3 0.02	11,5 0.027	9,5 0.023	8,5 0.023	3,3 0.021	3,3 0.028	13,8 0.028	6,5 0.022	6,5 0.029	4,4 0.024	4,4 0.029	7,6 0.028	10,8 0.026	5,5 0.022	5,5 0.025	5,5 0.03	9,8 0.021	9,8 0.025	9,8 0.025
95			10,4 0.029	2,2 0.029	4,3 0.028	6,4 0.029	10,6 0.023	3,3 0.025	11,7 0.026	8,6 0.02	6,5 0.025	4,4 0.021	4,4 0.026	7,6 0.024	7,6 0.029	10,8 0.027	5,5 0.022	5,5 0.026	5,5 0.03	5,5 0.021	9,8 0.021
100	r,k α		6,3 0.029	2,2 0.027	4,3 0.025	6,4 0.025	8,5 0.028	3,3 0.022	3,3 0.029	13,8 0.028	6,5 0.022	6,5 0.028	4,4 0.023	4,4 0.027	7,6 0.025	10,8 0.022	10,8 0.028	5,5 0.022	5,5 0.026	5,5 0.026	5,5 0.03

Table A.5c Values of r and k for the Quantile Test When α Is Approximately 0.05

m	Number of Survey Unit Measurements, n																				
	5	10	15	20	25	30	35	40	45	50	55	60	65	70	75	80	85	90	95	100	
5	r,k α		8,8 0.051	10,10 0.057	13 13 0.043	15 15 0.048	17,17 0.051	19,19 0.054	21,21 0.056											r,k α	
10		4,4 0.043	5,5 0.057	14,12 0.045	8,8 0.046	9,9 0.052	10,10 0.058	12,12 0.046	13,13 0.05	14,14 0.054	15,15 0.057	17,17 0.049	18,18 0.052	19,19 0.055	20,20 0.057	21,21 0.059	23,23 0.053				
15	2,2 0.053	3,3 0.052	4,4 0.05	5,5 0.048	6,6 0.046	7,7 0.045	8,8 0.052	9,9 0.043	9,9 0.06	10,10 0.057	11,11 0.055	12,12 0.054	13,13 0.052	14,14 0.051	15,15 0.05	16,16 0.049	16,16 0.058	17,17 0.057	18,18 0.056	19,19 0.055	
20	9,4 0.04	8,5 0.056	6,5 0.04	4,4 0.053	5,5 0.043	9,8 0.052	6,6 0.056	7,7 48	8,8 0.043	8,8 0.057	9,9 0.051	10,10 0.046	10,10 0.057	11,11 0.052	12,12 0.048	12,12 0.057	13,13 0.053	14,14 0.049	14,14 0.057	15,15 0.054	
25	6,3 0.041	6,4 0.043	3,3 0.046	6,5 0.052	4,4 0.055	5,5 0.041	5,5 0.059	6,6 0.046	11,10 0.042	7,7 0.05	8,8 0.042	8,8 0.053	9,9 0.045	9,9 0.055	10,10 0.048	11,11 0.042	11,11 0.05	11,11 0.058	12,12 0.052	12,12 0.06	
30	3,2 0.047	2,2 0.058	10,6 0.052	3,3 0.058	11,8 0.045	4,4 0.056	8,7 0.044	5,5 0.054	6,6 0.04	6,6 0.053	7,7 0.041	7,7 0.052	8,8 0.042	8,8 0.051	9,9 0.042	9,9 0.05	9,9 0.059	10,10 0.049	10,10 0.057	11,11 0.049	
35	8,3 0.046	2,2 0.045	6,4 0.058	3,3 0.043	6,5 0.041	4,4 0.04	4,4 0.057	8,7 0.043	5,5 0.051	9,8 0.052	6,6 0.047	6,6 0.057	7,7 0.043	7,7 0.053	8,8 0.041	8,8 0.049	8,8 0.057	9,9 0.046	9,9 0.053	10,10 0.044	
40	4,2 0.055	5,3 0.048	4,3 0.057	10,6 0.059	3,3 0.053	6,5 0.048	4,4 0.043	4,4 0.058	8,7 0.042	5,5 0.048	9,8 0.047	6,6 0.042	6,6 0.051	11,10 0.042	7,7 0.045	7,7 0.053	8,8 0.041	8,8 0.048	8,8 0.055	9,9 0.043	
45	4,2 0.045	9,4 0.047	2,2 0.059	8,5 0.052	3,3 0.042	8,6 0.041	6,5 0.054	4,4 0.045	4,4 0.058	8,7 0.041	5,5 0.046	5,5 0.057	9,8 0.056	6,6 0.047	6,6 0.055	11,10 0.046	7,7 0.047	7,7 0.054	8,8 0.041	8,8 0.047	
50		6,3 0.051	2,2 0.05	6,4 0.051	12,7 0.05	3,3 0.049	8,6 0.049	6,5 0.059	4,4 0.047	4,4 0.059	8,7 0.041	5,5 0.045	5,5 0.054	9,8 0.051	6,6 0.043	6,6 0.05	6,6 0.058	7,7 0.041	7,7 0.048	7,7 0.054	
55		3,2 0.059	2,2 0.043	4,3 0.056	8,5 0.058	3,3 0.041	5,4 0.041	6,5 0.046	9,7 0.042	4,4 0.048	4,4 0.059	8,7 0.04	5,5 0.043	5,5 0.052	9,8 0.048	6,6 0.04	6,6 0.047	6,6 0.054	11,10 0.043	7,7 0.043	
60		3,2 0.052	5,3 0.052	4,3 0.046	6,4 0.059	3,3 0.035	3,3 0.047	8,6 0.043	6,5 51	9,7 0.046	4,4 0.049	4,4 0.059	13,10 0.052	5,5 0.042	5,5 0.05	5,5 0.058	9,8 0.054	6,6 0.044	6,6 0.05	6,6 0.056	
65		.3,2 0.045	5,3 0.043	2,2 0.053	6,4 0.048	10,6 0.05	3,3 0.04	3,3 0.052	6,5 0.041	6,5 0.055	4,4 0.042	4,4 0.05	4,4 0.06	13,10 0.052	5,5 0.041	5,5 0.048	5,5 0.055	9,8 0.051	6,6 0.041	6,6 0.047	
70		8,3 0.057	9,4 0.048	2,2 0.047	4,3 0.055	8,5 0.05	5,4 0.041	3,3 0.046	3,3 0.057	6,5 0.045	6,5 0.058	4,4 0.043	4,4 0.051	4,4 0.06	13,10 0.051	5,5 0.041	5,5 0.047	5,5 0.054	9,8 0.048	9,8 0.057	
75		8,3 0.049	6,3 0.056	2,2 0.043	4,3 0.047	6,4 0.054	10,6 0.053	3,3 0.04	3,3 0.051	8,6 0.044	6,5 0.049	9,7 0.041	4,4 0.044	4,4 0.052	5,5 0.06	13,10 0.051	8,7 0.047	5,5 0.046	5,5 0.052	5,5 0.058	
80		4,2 0.059	6,3 0.048	5,3 0.053	2,2 0.055	6,4 0.046	8,5 0.055	5,4 0.041	3,3 0.045	3,3 0.055	6,5 0.041	6,5 0.052	9,7 0.043	4,4 0.045	4,4 0.053	7,6 0.058	13,10 0.051	8,7 0.046	5,5 0.045	5,5 0.051	
85		4,2 0.054	3,2 0.058	5,3 0.047	2,2 0.05	4,3 0.054	4,3 0.048	10,6 0.056	5,4 0.049	3,3 0.049	3,3 0.059	6,5 0.044	6,5 0.055	9,7 0.046	4,4 0.046	4,4 0.053	7,6 0.059	10,8 0.06	8,7 0.045	5,5 0.044	
90			3,2 0.053	5,3 0.041	2,2 0.046	6,4 0.059	6,4 0.051	8,5 0.058	5,4 0.042	3,3 0.044	3,3 0.053	8,6 0.045	6,5 0.047	6,5 0.058	4,4 0.041	4,4 0.047	4,4 0.054	7,6 0.059	10,8 0.06	8,7 0.041	
95			3,2 0.048	9,4 0.048	2,2 0.042	2,2 0.056	4,3 0.059	8,5 0.05	10,6 0.058	5,4 0.048	3,3 0.048	3,3 0.056	6,5 0.041	6,5 0.05	9,7 0.040	4,4 0.042	4,4 0.048	4,4 0.054	7,6 0.59	10,8 0.059	
100	r,k α		3,2 0.044	6,3 0.057	5,3 0.054	2,2 0.052	4,3 0.053	6,4 0.056	10,6 0.049	5,4 0.043	3,3 0.043	3,3 0.051	3,3 0.059	6,5 0.044	6,5 0.053	9,7 0.042	4,4 0.043	4,4 0.049	4,4 0.055	7,6 0.059	

41 **Table A.5d Values of r and k for the Quantile Test When α Is Approximately 0.10**

m	Number of Survey Unit Measurements, n																			
	5	10	15	20	25	30	35	40	45	50	55	60	65	70	75	80	85	90	95	100
5	r,k α		7,7 0.083	8,8 0.116	10,10 0.109	12,12 0.104	14,14 0.1	15,15 0.117	17,17 0.112											r,k α
10		3,3 0.105	4,4 0.108	5,5 0.109	6,6 0.109	7,7 0.109	8,8 0.109	9,9 0.109	10,10 0.109	11,11 0.109	12,12 0.109	13,13 0.109	14,14 0.109	15,15 0.109	16,16 0.109	17,17 0.109	18,18 0.109			
15	9,4 0.098	10,6 0.106	3,3 0.112	4,4 0.093	5,5 0.081	5,5 0.117	6,6 0.102	7,7 0.092	7,7 0.118	8,8 0.106	9,9 0.098	9,9 0.118	10,10 0.109	11,11 0.101	11,11 0.118	12,12 0.11	13,13 0.104	13,13 0.118	14,14 0.111	15,15 0.106
20	3,2 0.091	2,2 0.103	5,4 0.093	3,3 0.115	4,4 0.085	4,4 0.119	5,5 0.093	10,9 0.084	6,6 0.099	7,7 0.083	7,7 0.102	8,8 0.088	8,8 0.105	9,9 0.092	9,9 0.107	10,10 0.095	10,11 0.108	11,11 0.098	11,11 0.11	12,12 0.1
25	4,2 0.119	7,4 0.084	8,5 0.112	3,3 0.08	3,3 0.117	4,4 0.08	4,4 0.107	8,7 0.108	5,5 0.101	10,9 0.088	6,6 0.096	6,6 0.114	7,7 0.093	7,7 0.108	8,8 0.091	8,8 0.104	8,8 0.117	9,9 0.1	9,9 0.112	10,10 0.098
30	4,2 0.089	5,3 0.089	2,2 0.106	14,8 0.111	3,3 0.088	3,3 0.119	9,7 0.116	4,4 0.1	8,7 0.093	5,5 0.088	5,5 0.106	6,6 0.08	6,6 0.095	6,6 0.11	7,7 0.087	7,7 0.1	7,7 0.113	8,8 0.092	8,8 0.103	8,8 0.115
35	5,2 0.109	3,2 0.119	2,2 0.086	6,4 0.12	5,4 0.091	3,3 0.093	3,3 0.12	9,7 0.112	4,4 0.094	4,4 0.114	8,7 0.107	5,5 0.094	5,5 0.11	6,6 0.081	6,6 0.094	6,6 0.107	6,6 0.12	7,7 0.094	7,7 0.105	7,7 0.116
40	5,2 0.087	3,2 0.098	5,3 0.119	2,2 0.107	12,7 0.109	5,4 0.102	3,3 0.097	6,5 0.100	9,7 0.109	4,4 0.09	4,4 0.107	8,7 0.097	5,5 0.086	5,5 0.099	5,5 0.112	6,6 0.082	6,6 0.093	6,6 0.104	6,6 0.116	7,7 0.089
45	6,2 0.103	3,2 0.082	5,3 0.094	2,2 0.091	6,4 0.115	7,5 0.086	5,4 0.112	3,3 0.1	6,5 0.101	9,7 0.107	4,4 0.087	4,4 0.102	4,4 0.117	8,7 0.107	5,5 0.091	5,5 0.103	5,5 0.115	6,6 0.083	6,6 0.093	6,6 0.103
50		7,3 0.083	9,4 0.115	7,4 0.097	2,2 0.108	10,6 0.112	5,4 0.09	3,3 0.084	3,3 0.103	6,5 0.102	9,7 0.105	4,4 0.084	4,4 0.098	4,4 0.112	8,7 0.099	5,5 0.084	5,5 0.095	5,5 0.105	5,5 0.116	6,6 0.083
55		4,2 0.109	3,2 0.114	5,3 0.114	2,2 0.095	6,4 0.112	14,8 0.111	5,4 0.098	3,3 0.088	3,3 0.104	6,5 0.103	9,7 0.104	4,4 0.082	4,4 0.095	4,4 0.107	4,4 0.12	8,7 0.107	5,5 0.088	5,5 0.098	5,5 0.108
60		4,2 0.095	3,2 0.1	5,3 0.097	2,2 0.084	2,2 0.109	8,5 0.119	5,4 0.082	5,4 0.105	3,3 0.091	3,3 0.106	6,5 0.103	9,7 0.102	4,4 0.081	4,4 0.092	4,4 0.103	4,4 0.115	8,7 0.1	5,5 0.083	5,5 0.092
65		4,2 0.084	3,2 0.089	5,3 0.082	7,4 0.090	2,2 0.097	6,4 0.11	12,7 0.113	5,4 0.089	5,4 0.111	3,3 0.093	3,3 0.108	6,5 0.104	9,7 0.101	7,6 0.084	4,4 0.09	4,4 0.1	4,4 0.11	8,7 0.094	8,7 0.107
70		5,2 0.115	7,3 0.101	9,4 0.106	5,3 0.112	2,2 0.088	2,2 0.109	8,5 0.114	7,5 0.081	5,4 0.096	3,3 0.083	3,3 0.096	3,3 0.109	6,5 0.104	9,7 0.191	7,6 0.082	4,4 0.088	4,4 0.097	4,4 0.107	4,4 0.117
75		5,2 103	7,3 0.088	3,2 0.111	5,3 0.098	7,4 0.101	2,2 0.099	2,2 0.119	10,6 0.117	5,4 0.083	5,4 0.102	3,3 0.085	3,3 0.098	3,3 0.11	6,5 0.105	9,7 0.1	7,6 0.081	4,4 0.086	4,4 0.095	4,4 0.104
80		5,2 0.093	4,2 0.116	3,2 0.101	5,3 0.086	7,4 0.086	2,2 0.091	2,2 0.109	8,5 0.111	14,8 0.11	5,4 0.089	5,4 0.107	3,3 0.088	3,3 0.099	3,3 0.111	6,5 0.105	6,5 0.12	9,7 0.116	4,4 0.084	4,4 0.093
85		5,2 0.084	4,2 0.106	3,2 0.092	9,4 117	5,3 0.111	2,2 0.083	2,2 0.101	2,2 0.118	10,6 0.112	7,5 0.084	5,4 0.094	5,4 0.111	3,3 0.09	3,3 0.101	3,3 0.112	6,5 0.105	6,5 0.119	9,7 0.114	4,4 0.083
90			4,2 0.097	3,2 0.085	3,2 0.119	5,3 0.099	7,4 0.095	2,2 0.093	2,2 0.109	8,5 0.108	12,7 0.114	5,4 0.083	5,4 0.099	3,3 0.082	3,3 0.092	3,3 0.102	3,3 0.113	6,5 0.105	6,5 0.119	9,7 0.113
95			4,2 0.089	7,3 100	3,2 0.11	5,3 0.089	7,4 0.084	2,2 0.086	2,2 0.102	2,2 0.117	10,6 0.08	14,8 0.117	5,4 0.088	5,4 0.103	3,3 0.084	3,3 0.094	3,3 0.103	3,3 0.113	6,5 0.106	6,5 0.118
100	r,k α		4,2 0.082	7,3 0.09	3,2 0.102	5,3 0.08	5,3 0.109	2,2 0.08	2,2 0.095	2,2 0.11	6,4 0.118	12,7 0.109	7,5 0.086	5,4 0.093	5,4 0.08	3,3 0.086	3,3 0.095	3,3 0.104	3,3 0.114	6,5 0.106

43 Table A.5 contains values of the parameters r and k needed for the Quantile test calculated by
44 Gilbert and Simpson (Gilbert 1992) for certain combinations of m (the number of measurements
45 in the reference area) and n (the number of measurements in the survey unit). The value of α
46 listed is that obtained from simulation studies.

1 **B. SOURCES OF BACKGROUND RADIOACTIVITY**

2 **B.1 Introduction**

3 Background radioactivity can complicate the disposition decision for M&E. Background
4 radioactivity may be the result of environmental radioactivity, inherent radioactivity, instrument
5 noise, or some combination of the three. Special consideration is given to issues associated with
6 technologically enhanced naturally occurring radioactive materials (TENORM) and orphan
7 sources as contributors to background. The planning team should consider these potential
8 sources of background activity and determine what effect, if any, they may have on the design of
9 the disposition survey.

10 Information on background radioactivity can be obtained from many sources, including:

- 11 • The Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) provides information concerning
12 background radioactivity in *Background as a Residual Radioactivity Criterion for*
13 *Decommissioning* NUREG-1501 (NRC 1994).
- 14 • The United Nations Scientific Committee on the Effects of Atomic Radiation
15 (UNSCEAR) has published a report on *Sources and Effects of Ionizing Radiation*
16 (UNSCEAR 2000) and provides a searchable version of the report on the World Wide
17 Web at www.unscear.org.
- 18 • The National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements (NCRP) has
19 published reports on *Exposure of the Population in the United States and Canada*
20 *from Natural Background Radiation*, NCRP Report No. 94 (NCRP 1988a) and
21 *Radiation Exposure of the U.S. Population from Consumer Products and*
22 *Miscellaneous Sources*, NCRP Report No. 95 (NCRP 1988b).

23 **B.2 Environmental Radioactivity**

24 Environmental radioactivity is radioactivity from the environment where the M&E is located.
25 There are three sources contributing to environmental radioactivity; terrestrial (Section B.2.1),
26 manmade (Section B.2.2), and cosmic and cosmogenic (Section B.2.3). Although background
27 radiation is present everywhere, the component radionuclide concentrations and distributions are

28 not constant. Certain materials have higher concentrations of background radiation, and varying
29 environmental and physical conditions can result in accumulations of background radiation.
30 Information on environmental radioactivity is usually available from historic measurements
31 identified during the IA.

32 If high levels of environmental radioactivity interfere with the disposition decision (e.g., action
33 level less than environmental background, variability in environmental radioactivity determines
34 level of survey effort), the planning team may consider moving the M&E being investigated to a
35 location with less environmental radioactivity (see Sections 3.3.1.3 and 5.3). If the level of
36 environmental radioactivity is unknown, it may be necessary to collect data during a preliminary
37 survey (see Section 2.3) to provide this information.

38 **B.2.1 Terrestrial Radioactivity**

39 The naturally occurring forms of radioactive elements incorporated into the Earth during its
40 formation that is still present are referred to as “terrestrial radionuclides.” The most significant
41 terrestrial radionuclides include the uranium and thorium decay series, potassium-40 and
42 rubidium-87. Virtually all materials found in nature contain some concentration of terrestrial
43 radionuclides. Table B.1 lists average and typical ranges of concentrations of terrestrial
44 radionuclides. Although the ranges in the table are typical, larger variations exist in certain areas
45 (e.g., Colorado).

46 Bulk materials containing elevated concentrations of terrestrial radionuclides as well as
47 equipment used to handle or process these materials should be identified during the IA even if
48 these materials and equipment were not impacted by site activities.

49 Radon is an element that occurs as a gas in nature. Isotopes of radon are members of both the
50 uranium and thorium natural decay series. These radon isotopes decay to produce additional
51 radioactive isotopes, which are collectively called radon progeny.

52

Table B.1 Typical Average Concentration Ranges of Terrestrial Radionuclides

Material	Radium-226 (Bq/kg) ^a	Uranium-238 (Bq/kg) ^a	Thorium-232 (Bq/kg) ^a	Potassium-40 (Bq/kg) ^a
Soil, U.S.	40 (8-160) ^b	35 (4-140) ^b	35 (4-130) ^b	370 (100-700) ^b
Phosphate Fertilizer	200 ^c - 100,000 ^d	200-1,500 ^b	20 ^b	--
Concrete	(19-89) ^e	(19-89) ^f	(15-120) ^f	(260-1,100) ^f
Concrete Block	(41-780) ^e	(41-780) ^f	(37-81) ^f	(290-1,100) ^f
Brick	(4-180) ^e	(4-180) ^f	(1-140) ^f	(7-1,200) ^f
Coal Tar	(100-300) ^e	(100-300) ^b	--	--
Fly Ash-Bottom Ash	200 ^e	200 ^b	200 ^b	--
Coal, U.S.	--	18 (1-540) ^g	21 (2-320) ^g	52 (1-710) ^g
Tile	--	(550-810) ^h	650 ^h	--
Porcelain, Glazed	--	(180-37,000) ^{h, i}		--
Ceramic, Glazed ^b	(79-1,200) ^{h, i}			

53 a To convert Bq/kg to pCi/g, multiply by 0.027.

54 b UNSCEAR, Sources and Effects of Ionizing Radiation (UNSCEAR 2000).

55 c *Evaluation of EPA's Guidelines for Technologically Enhanced Naturally Occurring Radioactive Materials*
56 (*TENORM*) (EPA 2000).

57 d *Evaluation of Guidelines for Technologically Enhanced Naturally Occurring Radioactive Materials*
58 (*TENORM*), Committee on Evaluation of EPA Guidelines for Exposure to Naturally Occurring Radioactive
59 Materials Board on Radiation Effects Research Commission on Life Sciences National Research Council,
60 National Academy Press, p. 72 (NAS 1999).

61 e ²²⁶Ra is assumed to be in secular equilibrium with ²³⁸U.

62 f Eicholz G.G., Clarke F.J., and Kahn, B., *Radiation Exposure From Building Materials*, in "Natural
63 Radiation Environment III," U.S. Department of Energy CONF-780422 (Eicholz 1980).

64 g Beck H.L., Gogolak C.V., Miller K.M., and Lowder W.M., *Perturbations on the Natural Radiation*
65 *Environment Due to the Utilization of Coal as an Energy Source*, in "Natural Radiation Environment III,"
66 U.S. Department of Energy CONF-780422 (Beck 1980).

67 h Hobbs T.G., *Radioactivity Measurements on Glazed Ceramic Surfaces*, J. Res. Natl. Inst. Stand. Technol.
68 **105**, 275-283 (Hobbs 2000).

69 i Values reported as total radioactivity without identification of specific radionuclides.

70 Radon emissions vary significantly over time based on a wide variety of factors. For example,
71 relatively small changes in the relative pressure between the source material and the atmosphere
72 (indoor or outdoor) can result in large changes in radon concentrations in the air. Soil moisture
73 content also has an affect on the radon emanation rate.

74 Radon progeny tend to become fixed to solid particles in the air. These particles can become
75 attached to surfaces as a result of electrostatic charge or gravitational settling. Air flow through
76 ventilation ducts can produce an electrostatic charge that will attract these particles. A decrease
77 in atmospheric pressure often precedes a rainstorm, which increases the radon emanation rate.
78 Immediately prior to an electrical storm, an electrostatic charge can build up on equipment
79 resulting in elevated radiation levels from radon progeny. Rainfall acts to scavenge these
80 particles from the air, potentially resulting in elevated dose rates and surface activities during and
81 immediately following rainfall.

82 ^{210}Pb is a decay product of ^{222}Rn and ^{238}U . The 22-year half-life provides opportunities for
83 buildup ^{210}Pb and progeny in sediments and low-lying areas. As mentioned previously, rain acts
84 to scavenge radon progeny from the air. Areas where rain collects and concentrates can result in
85 elevated levels of ^{210}Pb and progeny over time. In addition, lead is easily oxidized and can
86 become fixed to surfaces through corrosion processes. Rust or oxide films on equipment can be
87 indicators of locations with a potential for elevated background radioactivity.

88 **B.2.2 Man-Made Radioactive Materials**

89 Nuclear weapons testing and nuclear power reactors have produced large quantities of
90 radionuclides through the fissioning of uranium and other heavy elements and the activation of
91 various elements. Examples of man-made radionuclides that could be in the environment are
92 ^{137}Cs , ^{90}Sr , and various isotopes of plutonium.

93 Prior to the 1963 Limited Test Ban Treaty, fallout from atmospheric nuclear tests distributed
94 large quantities of man-made radionuclides around the globe. Following the 1963 treaty most
95 nuclear weapons tests were conducted underground, although China and France continued
96 atmospheric testing of nuclear weapons into the late 1970s. In 1996 a Comprehensive Test Ban
97 Treaty was negotiated with the help of the United Nations. The Comprehensive Test Ban Treaty

98 has not been ratified by China or the United States and was broken by Pakistan and India in
99 1998. However, worldwide fallout concentrations have been declining since the mid 1960s.

100 In 1964 a Department of Defense weather satellite containing a radiation source failed to achieve
101 orbit. The Space Nuclear Auxiliary Power (SNAP) 9-A Radioisotopic Thermoelectric Generator
102 (RTG) burned up on re-entry and dispersed the nuclear inventory (primarily plutonium-238) into
103 the atmosphere. Incidents involving Soviet satellites with radioisotopes or nuclear reactors
104 occurred in 1969, 1973, 1978, and 1983. In April 1986 there was a non-nuclear steam explosion
105 and fire at the number four reactor at the nuclear power plant in Chernobyl in north-central
106 Ukraine. Large quantities of radioactive material were released into the environment as a result
107 of the catastrophe. The radionuclides from these incidents have been inhomogenously deposited
108 around the world.

109 Isolated pockets with elevated concentrations of man-made radionuclides can still be found. For
110 example, ventilation systems that were installed prior to 1963 collected fallout radionuclides. If
111 these systems are still in use and the ducts have not been thoroughly cleaned, there is a potential
112 for elevated background radiation. Another potential source of elevated background radiation
113 from man-made radionuclides is wood ash. Trees filter and store some airborne pollutants,
114 including ^{137}Cs from fallout. When the wood is burned the ^{137}Cs is concentrated in the wood
115 ash. Materials or equipment associated with the ash could have elevated levels of background
116 radiation.

117 **B.2.3 Cosmic Radiation and Cosmogenic Radionuclides**

118 Cosmic radiation consists of highly energetic particles that are believed to originate from
119 phenomena such as solar flares and supernova explosions. The Earth's atmosphere serves as a
120 shield for these particles, although on rare occasions a solar flare is strong enough to produce a
121 significant radiation dose in the lower reaches of the atmosphere.

122 Cosmic radiation is also responsible for the production of radioactive elements called
123 cosmogenic radionuclides. These radionuclides are produced from collisions between the highly
124 energetic cosmic radiation with stable elements in the atmosphere. Cosmogenic radionuclides
125 include ^3H , ^7Be , ^{14}C , and ^{22}Na . Background concentrations of cosmic radiation and cosmogenic
126 radionuclides generally do not impact disposition surveys.

127 **B.3 Inherent Radioactivity**

128 Inherent radioactivity, or intrinsic radioactivity, is radioactivity that is an integral part of the
129 M&E being investigated. For example, concrete is made from materials that contain terrestrial
130 radionuclides and is inherently radioactive. Some equipment is constructed from radioactive
131 components, such as electron tubes or night vision goggles containing thorium components.
132 Information on inherent radioactivity is usually obtained from process knowledge or historical
133 measurements identified during the IA. Manufacturers of equipment that incorporates
134 radioactive components can usually provide the radionuclide and the activity incorporated into
135 the equipment. Information on radionuclides and activity levels for other types of equipment or
136 bulk materials that are inherently radioactive is usually more generic. Table B.1 lists ranges of
137 terrestrial radionuclide concentrations in some common materials (e.g., concrete, soil, brick).
138 The wide range of radionuclide concentrations observed in these materials prevents establishing
139 any general rules of thumb, so it is usually necessary to obtain project-specific information. For
140 release scenarios, it is strongly recommended that all M&E be surveyed before it enters a
141 controlled area. This provides project-specific information on inherent radioactivity and
142 minimizes complications when designing the disposition survey. For interdiction scenarios, it is
143 important to understand the types of M&E being investigated and the potential for inherent
144 radioactivity. It may be necessary to establish an administrative action level that defines the
145 upper end of acceptable inherent radioactivity for different types of M&E (see Section 3.2).

146 **B.4 Instrument Background**

147 Instrument background is a combination of radioactivity in the constituent materials of the
148 detector, ancillary equipment, and shielding, and electronic noise contributing to the instrument
149 response. Instruments designed to measure low levels of radioactivity are generally constructed
150 from materials with very low levels of inherent radioactivity to minimize instrument background.
151 The electronics in radiation instruments are also designed to minimize the signal-to-noise ratio,
152 also reducing instrument background. Instrument background becomes the primary contributor
153 to background only for radionuclide-specific measurements for radionuclides not contributing to
154 environmental or inherent background (e.g., ^{60}Co in bulk soil measured by gamma
155 spectroscopy). Note that radiation from M&E can interact with instrument shielding to produce
156 secondary effects that may contribute to instrument background (e.g., Compton backscatter,

157 generation of secondary photons and characteristic X-rays, photoelectric absorption). Additional
158 information on instrument background is available in Chapter 20 of *Radiation Detection and*
159 *Measurement* (Knoll 1999).

160 **B.5 Technologically Enhanced Naturally Occurring Radioactive Material**

161 Technologically Enhanced Naturally Occurring Radioactive Material (TENORM) is any
162 naturally occurring material not subject to regulation under the Atomic Energy Act whose
163 radionuclide concentrations or potential for human exposure have been increased above levels
164 encountered in the natural state by human activities (NAS 1999). Some industrial processes
165 involving natural resources concentrate naturally occurring radionuclides, producing TENORM.

166 Much TENORM contains only trace amounts of radioactivity and is part of our everyday
167 landscape. Some TENORM, however, contains very high concentrations of radionuclides. The
168 majority of radionuclides in TENORM are found in the uranium and thorium natural decay
169 series. Potassium-40 is also associated with TENORM. Radium and radon are typically
170 measured as indicators for TENORM in the environment. TENORM is found in many industrial
171 waste streams (e.g., scrap metal, sludges, slags, fluids) and is being discovered in industries
172 traditionally not thought of as being affected by radiation. Examples of products and processes
173 affected by TENORM include:

- 174 • Uranium overburden and mine spoils
- 175 • Phosphate industrial wastes
- 176 • Phosphate fertilizers and potash
- 177 • Coal ash, slag, cinders
- 178 • Oil and gas production scale and sludge
- 179 • Sludge and other waste materials from treatment of drinking water and waste water
- 180 • Metal mining and processing waste
- 181 • Geothermal energy production waste
- 182 • Paper and pulp
- 183 • Scrap metal recycling
- 184 • Slag from industrial processes (metal and non-metal)
- 185 • Abrasive mineral sands
- 186 • Cement production

187 Radon and radon progeny are concerns when dealing with TENORM. Radon-222 is a decay
188 product of ^{238}U . The 3.8-day half-life means that ^{222}Rn is capable of migrating through several
189 decimeters of soil or building materials and reaching the atmosphere before it decays. The
190 radioactive progeny of unsupported ^{222}Rn have short half-lives (e.g., 27 minutes for ^{214}Pb) and
191 usually decay to background levels within a few hours. ^{220}Rn , which has a 55-second half-life, is
192 a decay product of ^{232}Th . The short half-life limits the mobility of ^{220}Rn since it decays before it
193 can migrate to the atmosphere. However, ^{232}Th activity that is located on or very near the
194 surface can produce significant quantities of ^{220}Rn in the air. The radioactive progeny of
195 unsupported ^{220}Rn can result in elevated levels of surface radioactivity for materials and
196 equipment used or stored in these areas. The 10.6-hour half-life of ^{212}Pb means that this surface
197 radioactivity could take a week or longer to decay to background levels.

198 **B.6 Orphan Sources**

199 Radiation sources are found in certain types of specialized industrial devices, such as those used
200 for measuring the moisture content of soil and for measuring density or thickness of materials.
201 Usually, a small quantity of the radioactive material is sealed in a metal casing and enclosed in a
202 housing that prevents the escape of radiation. These sources present no health risk from
203 radioactivity as long as the sources remain sealed, the housing remains intact, and the devices are
204 handled and used properly.

205 If equipment containing a sealed source is disposed of improperly or sent for recycling as scrap
206 metal, the sealed source may be 'lost' and end up in a metal recycling facility or in the possession
207 of someone who is not licensed to handle the source. Specially licensed sources bear identifying
208 markings that can be used to trace these sources to their original owners. However, some
209 sources do not have these markings or the markings become obliterated. In these cases, the
210 sources are referred to as 'orphan sources' because no known owner can be identified. They are
211 one of the most frequently encountered sources of radioactivity in shipments received by scrap
212 metal facilities.

213 Scrap yards and disposal sites attempt to detect orphan sources and other contaminated metals by
214 screening incoming materials with sensitive radiation detectors before they can enter the
215 processing stream and cause contamination. Housings that make the sources safe also make

216 detection difficult. Further, if the source is buried in a load of steel, the steel acts as further
217 shielding and thus these sources may elude detection. Consequently, there is always a potential
218 for sources to become mixed within and impact scrap metal.

1 **C. EXAMPLES OF COMMON RADIONUCLIDES**

2 **Table C.1 Examples of Common Radionuclides at Selected Types of Facilities**

Facility Type	Common Radionuclides
Accelerator/Cyclotron	^{22}Na Activation products (e.g., ^{60}Co)
Aircraft Manufacturing and Maintenance Facility	^3H (dials and gauges) Magnesium-thorium alloys Nickel-thorium alloys ^{137}Pm (lighted dials and gauges) ^{226}Ra and progeny (radium dials) Depleted uranium
Cement Production Facility	Thorium series radionuclides Uranium series radionuclides
Ceramic Manufacturing Facility	Thorium series radionuclides Uranium series radionuclides
Fertilizer Plant	^{40}K Uranium series radionuclides
Fuel Fabrication Facility	^{99}Tc (reprocessing only) Enriched uranium Transuranics (e.g., ^{237}Np , ^{239}Pu) (reprocessing only)
Gaseous Diffusion Plant	^{99}Tc Enriched uranium Transuranics (e.g., ^{237}Np , ^{239}Pu)

3

4 **Table C.1 Examples of Common Radionuclides at Selected Types of Facilities (continued)**

Facility Type	Common Radionuclides
Medical Imaging and Therapy Facility	^{60}Co ^{90}Sr $^{99\text{m}}\text{Tc}$ ^{131}I ^{137}Cs ^{192}Ir ^{201}Tl ^{226}Ra and progeny Depleted uranium collimators
Metal Foundry	^{40}K ^{60}Co ^{137}Cs Thorium series radionuclides Uranium series radionuclides
Munitions and Armament Manufacturing and Testing Facility	^3H (fire control devices) ^{226}Ra and progeny Depleted uranium
Nuclear Medicine Laboratory or Pharmaceutical Laboratory	$^{99\text{m}}\text{Tc}$ ^{131}I ^{137}Cs ^{192}Ir ^{201}Tl ^{226}Ra and progeny

5

6 **Table C.1 Examples of Common Radionuclides at Selected Types of Facilities (continued)**

Facility Type	Common Radionuclides
Nuclear Power Reactor	Activation products (e.g., ^{55}Fe , ^{60}Co , ^{63}Ni) Fission products (e.g., ^{90}Sr , ^{137}Cs) Transuranics (e.g., ^{237}Np , ^{239}Pu)
Oil and Gas	^{226}Ra and progeny
Optical Glass Facility	Thorium series radionuclides Uranium series radionuclides
Paint and Pigment Manufacturing Facility	Thorium series radionuclides Uranium series radionuclides
Paper and Pulp Facility	Thorium series radionuclides Uranium series radionuclides
Radium Dial Painting	^{226}Ra and progeny
Rare Earth Facility	^{40}K Thorium series radionuclides Uranium series radionuclides
R&D Facility with Broad Scope License	^3H ^{14}C

7

8 **Table C.1 Examples of Common Radionuclides at Selected Types of Facilities (continued)**

Facility Type	Common Radionuclides
Research Laboratory	^3H ^{14}C ^{22}Na ^{24}Na ^{32}P ^{57}Co ^{63}Ni ^{123}I ^{125}I
Scrap Metal Recycling Facility	^{60}Co ^{90}Sr ^{137}Cs ^{226}Ra and progeny Thorium series radionuclides Uranium series radionuclides
Sealed Source Facility	^{60}Co ^{90}Sr ^{137}Cs ^{241}Am
Transuranic Facility	^{241}Am $^{238}, ^{239}, ^{240}, ^{241}\text{Pu}$

10 **Table C.1 Examples of Common Radionuclides at Selected Types of Facilities (continued)**

Facility Type	Common Radionuclides
Uranium Mill	^{238}U ^{230}Th ^{226}Ra and progeny Thorium series radionuclides Uranium series radionuclides
Waste Water Treatment Facility	Thorium series radionuclides Uranium series radionuclides
Widely Distributed General Commerce	^3H (exit signs) ^{40}K (naturally-occurring) ^{57}Co (lead paint analyzer) ^{60}Co (radiography source) ^{63}Ni (chemical agent detectors) ^{109}Cd (lead paint analyzer) ^{137}Cs (soil moisture density gauge, liquid level gauge) ^{192}Ir (radiography source) ^{226}Ra (watch dials) ^{241}Am (AmBe soil moisture density gauge, smoke detectors) Orphan sources

11

1 **D. INSTRUMENTATION AND MEASUREMENT TECHNIQUES**

2 **D.1 Introduction**

3 This appendix provides information on various field and laboratory equipment used to
4 measure radiation levels and radioactive material concentrations. The descriptions
5 provide information pertaining to the general types of available radiation detectors and
6 the ways in which those detectors are utilized for various circumstances. Similar
7 information may be referenced from MARSSIM Appendix H, Description of Field
8 Survey and Laboratory Analysis Equipment (MARSSIM 2002), and NUREG-1761
9 Appendix B, Advanced/Specialized Information (NRC 2002). The information in this
10 appendix is specifically designed to assist the user in selecting the appropriate
11 radiological instrumentation and measurement technique during the implementation
12 phase of the Data Life Cycle (Chapter 5).

13 The following topics will be discussed for each instrumentation and measurement
14 technique combination:

- 15 • **Instruments** – a description of the equipment and the typical detection
16 instrumentation it employs
- 17 • **Temporal Issues** – a synopsis of time constraints that may be encountered through
18 use of the measurement technique
- 19 • **Spatial Issues** – limitations associated with the size and portability of the
20 instrumentation as well as general difficulties that may arise pertaining to source-to-
21 detector geometry
- 22 • **Radiation Types** – applicability of the measurement technique for different types of
23 ionizing radiation
- 24 • **Range** – the associated energy ranges for the applicable types of ionizing radiation
- 25 • **Scale** – typical sizes for the M&E applicable to the measurement technique

26 • **Ruggedness** – a summary of the durability of the instrumentation (note that this is
27 frequently limited by the detector employed by the instrumentation; e.g., an
28 instrument utilizing a plastic scintillator is inherently more durable than an
29 instrument utilizing a sodium iodide crystal); suitable temperature ranges for proper
30 operation of the instrumentation and measurement technique have been provided
31 where applicable

32 **D.2 General Detection Instrumentation**

33 This section summarizes the most common detector types used for the detection of
34 ionizing radiation in the field. This will discuss many of the detector types incorporated
35 into the measurement methods that are described in later sections of this chapter.

36 **D.2.1 Gas-Filled Detectors**

37 Gas-filled detectors are the most commonly-used radiation detectors and include gas-
38 ionization chamber detectors, gas-flow proportional detectors, and Geiger-Muller (GM)
39 detectors. These detectors can be designed to detect alpha, beta, photon, and neutron
40 radiation. They generally consist of a wire passing through the center of a gas-filled
41 chamber with metal walls, which can be penetrated by photons and high-energy beta
42 particles. Some chambers are fitted with mylar windows to allow penetration by alpha
43 and low-energy beta radiation. A voltage source is connected to the detector with the
44 positive terminal connected to the wire and the negative terminal connected to the
45 chamber casing to generate an electric field, with the wire serving as the anode, and the
46 chamber casing serving as the cathode. Radiation ionizes the gas as it enters the
47 chamber, creating free electrons and positively-charged ions. The number of electrons
48 and positively-charged ions created is related to the properties of the incident radiation
49 type (alpha particles produce many ion pairs in a short distance, beta particles produce
50 fewer ion pairs due to their smaller size, and photons produce relatively few ion pairs as
51 they are uncharged and interact with the gas significantly less than alpha and beta
52 radiation). The anode attracts the free electrons while the cathode attracts the positively
53 charged ions. The reactions between these ions and free electrons with either the anode
54 or cathode produce disruptions in the electric field. The voltage applied to the chamber

55 can be separated into different voltage ranges that distinguish the types of gas-filled
56 detectors described below. The different types of gas-filled detectors are described in
57 ascending order of applied voltage.

58 D.2.1.1 Ionization Chamber Detectors

59 Ionization chamber detectors consist of a gas-filled chamber operated at the lowest
60 voltage range of all gas-filled detectors.¹ Ionization detectors utilize enough voltage to
61 provide the ions with sufficient velocity to reach the anode or cathode. The signal pulse
62 heights produced in ionization chamber detectors is small and can be discerned by the
63 external circuit to differentiate between different types of radiation. These detectors
64 provide true measurement data of energy deposited proportional to the charge produced
65 in air, unlike gas-flow proportional and GM detectors which are detection devices. These
66 detectors are generally designed to collect cumulative beta and photon radiation without
67 amplification and many have a beta shield to help distinguish between these radiation
68 types. These properties make ionization detectors excellent choices for measuring
69 exposure rates from photon emission radiation in roentgens. These detectors can be
70 deployed for an established period of time to collect data in a passive manner for
71 disposition surveys. Ionization chamber detectors may assist in collecting measurements
72 in inaccessible areas due to their availability in small sizes.

73 Another form of the ionization chamber detector is the pressurized ion chamber (PIC).
74 As with other ionization chamber detectors, the PIC may be applied for M&E disposition
75 surveys when a exposure-based action level is used. The added benefit of using PICs is
76 that they can provide more accurate dose measurements because they compensate for the
77 various levels of photon energies as opposed to other exposure rate meters (e.g., micro-
78 rem meter), which are calibrated to a ¹³⁷Cs source. PICs can be used to cross-calibrate
79 other exposure rate detectors applicable for surveying M&E, allowing the user to

¹ At voltages below the ionization chamber voltage range, ions will recombine before they can reach either the cathode or anode and do not produce a discernable disruption to the electric field.

80 compensate for different energy levels and reduce or eliminate the uncertainty of
81 underestimating or overestimating the exposure rate measurements.

82 D.2.1.2 Gas-Flow Proportional Detectors

83 The voltage applied in gas-flow proportional detectors is the next range higher than
84 ionization chamber detectors, and is sufficient to create ions with enough kinetic energy
85 to create new ion pairs, called secondary ions. The quantity of secondary ions increases
86 proportionally with the applied voltage, in what is known as the gas amplification factor.
87 The signal pulse heights produced can be discerned by the external circuit to differentiate
88 between different types of radiation. Gas-flow proportional detectors are generally used
89 to detect alpha and beta radiation. Systems also detect photon radiation, but the detection
90 efficiency for photon emissions is considerably lower than the relative efficiencies for
91 alpha and beta activity. Physical probe areas for these types of detectors vary in size
92 from approximately 100 cm² up to 600 cm². The detector cavity in these instruments is
93 filled with P-10 gas which is an argon-methane mixture (90% argon and 10% methane).
94 Ionizing radiation enters this gas-filled cavity through an aluminized mylar window.
95 Additional mylar shielding may be used to block alpha radiation; a lower voltage setting
96 may be used to detect pure alpha activity (NRC 1998b).

97 D.2.1.3 Geiger-Mueller Detectors

98 GM detectors operate in the voltage range above the proportional range and the limited
99 proportional range.² This range is characterized by extensive gas amplification that
100 results in what is referred to as an “avalanche” of ion and electron production. This mass
101 production of electrons spreads throughout the entire chamber, which precludes the
102 ability to distinguish between different kinds of radiation because all of the signals
103 produced are the same size. GM detectors are most commonly used for the detection of
104 beta activity, though they may also detect both alpha and photon radiation. GM detectors
105 have relatively short response and dead times and are sensitive enough to broad

² The limited proportional range produces secondary ion pairs but does not produce reactions helpful for radiation detection, because the gas amplification factor is no longer constant.

106 detectable energy ranges for alpha, beta, photon, and neutron emissions (though they
107 cannot distinguish which type of radiation produces input signals) to allow them to be
108 used for surveying M&E with minimal process knowledge.³

109 GM detectors are commonly divided into three classes: “pancake”, “end-window”, and
110 “side-wall” detectors. GM pancake detectors (commonly referred to as “friskers”) have
111 wide diameter, thin mica windows (approximately 15 cm² window area) that are large
112 enough to allow them to be used to survey many types of M&E. Although GM pancake
113 detectors are referenced beta and gamma detectors, the user should consider that their
114 beta detection efficiency far exceeds their gamma detection efficiency. The end-window
115 detector uses a smaller, thin mica window and is designed to allow beta and most alpha
116 particles to enter the detector unimpeded for concurrent alpha and beta detection. The
117 side-wall detector is designed to discriminate between beta and gamma radiation, and
118 features a door that can be slid or rotated closed to shield the detector from beta
119 emissions for the sole detection of photons. These detectors require calibration to detect
120 for beta and gamma radiation separately. Energy-compensated GM detectors may also
121 be cross-calibrated for assessment of exposure rates.

122 **D.2.2 Scintillation Detectors**

123 Scintillation detectors (sometimes referred to as “scintillators”) consist of scintillation
124 media that emits a light “output” called a scintillation pulse when it interacts with
125 ionizing radiation. Scintillators emit low-energy photons (usually in the visible light
126 range) when struck by high-energy charged particles; interactions with external photons
127 cause scintillators to emit charged particles internally, which in turn interact with the
128 crystal to emit low-energy photons. In either case, the visible light emitted (i.e., the low-
129 energy photons) are converted into electrical signals by photomultiplier tubes and
130 recorded by a digital readout device. The amount of light emitted is generally

³ GM detectors may be designed and calibrated to detect alpha, beta, photon, and neutron radiation, though they are much better-suited for the detection of charged particles (i.e., alpha and beta particles) than neutral particles (i.e., photons and neutrons).

131 proportional to the amount of energy deposited, allowing for energy discrimination and
132 quantification of source radionuclides in some applications.

133 D.2.2.1 Zinc Sulfide Scintillation Detectors

134 Zinc sulfide detector crystals are only available as a polycrystalline powder that are
135 arranged in a thin layer of silver-activated zinc sulfide (ZnS(Ag)) as a coating or
136 suspended within a layer of plastic scintillation material. The use of these thin layers
137 makes them inherently-dispositioned for the detection of high linear energy transfer
138 (LET) radiation (radiation associated with alpha particles or other heavy ions). These
139 detectors use an aluminized mylar window to prevent ambient light from activating the
140 photomultiplier tube (Knoll 1999). The light pulses produced by the scintillation crystals
141 are amplified by a photomultiplier tube, converted to electrical signals, and counted on a
142 digital scaler/ratemeter. Low LET radiations (particularly beta emissions) are detected at
143 much lower detection efficiencies than alpha emissions and pulse characteristics may be
144 used to discriminate beta detections from alpha detections.

145 D.2.2.2 Sodium Iodide Scintillation Detectors

146 Sodium iodide detectors are well-suited for detection of photon radiation. Energy-
147 compensated sodium iodide detectors may also be cross-calibrated for assessment of
148 exposure rates. Unlike ZnS(Ag), sodium iodide crystals can be grown relatively large
149 and machined into varying shapes and sizes. Sodium iodide crystals are activated with
150 trace amounts of thallium (hence the abbreviation NaI(Tl)), the key ingredient to the
151 crystal's excellent light yield (Knoll, 1999). These instruments most often have upper-
152 and lower-energy discriminator circuits and when used correctly as a single-channel
153 analyzer, can provide information on the photon energy and identify the source
154 radionuclides. Sodium iodide detectors can be used with handheld instruments or large
155 stationary radiation monitors.

156 D.2.2.3 Cesium Iodide Scintillation Detectors

157 Cesium iodide detectors are generally similar to sodium iodide detectors. Like NaI(Tl),
158 cesium iodide may be activated with thallium (CsI(Tl)) or sodium (CsI(Na)). Cesium

159 iodide is more resistant to shock and vibration damage than NaI, and when cut into thin
160 sheets it features malleable properties allowing it to be bent into various shapes. CsI(Tl)
161 has variable decay times for various exciting particles, allowing it to help differentiate
162 between different types of ionizing radiation. A disadvantage of CsI scintillation
163 detectors is due to the fact that the scintillation emission wavelengths for CsI are longer
164 than those produced by sodium iodide crystals; since almost all photomultiplier tubes are
165 designed for NaI, there are optical incompatibilities that result in decreased intrinsic
166 efficiencies for CsI detectors. Additionally, CsI scintillation detectors feature relatively
167 long response and decay times for luminescent states in response to ionizing radiation
168 (Knoll 1999).

169 D.2.2.4 Plastic Scintillation Detectors

170 Plastic scintillators are composed of organic scintillation material that is dissolved in a
171 solvent and subsequently hardened into a solid plastic. Modifications to the material and
172 specific packaging allow plastic scintillators to be used for detecting alpha, beta, photon,
173 or neutron radiation. While plastic scintillators lack the energy resolution of sodium
174 iodide and some other gamma scintillation detector types, their relatively low cost and
175 ease of manufacturing into almost any desired shape and size enables them to offer
176 versatile solutions to atypical radiation detection needs (Knoll 1999).

177 **D.2.3 Solid State Detectors**

178 Solid state detection is based on ionization reactions within detector crystals composed of
179 an electron-rich (n-type or electron conductor) sector and an electron-deficient (p-type or
180 hole conductor) sector. Reverse-bias voltage is applied to the detector crystal; forming a
181 central region absent of free charge (this is termed the depleted region). When a particle
182 enters this region, it interacts with the crystal structure to form hole-electron pairs. These
183 holes and electrons are swept out of the depletion region to the positive and negative
184 electrodes by the electric field, and the magnitude of the resultant pulse in the external
185 circuit is directly proportional to the energy lost by the ionizing radiation in the depleted
186 region.

187 Solid state detection systems typically employ silicon or germanium crystals⁴ and utilize
188 semiconductor technology (i.e., a substance whose electrical conductivity falls between
189 that of a metal and that of an insulator, and whose conductivity increases with decreasing
190 temperature and with the presence of impurities). Semiconductor detectors are cooled to
191 extreme temperatures to utilize the crystal material's insulating properties to prevent
192 thermal generation of noise. The use of semiconductor technology can achieve energy
193 resolutions, spatial resolutions, and signal-to-noise ratios superior to those of scintillation
194 detection systems.

195 **D.3 Counting Electronics**

196 Instrumentation requires a device to accumulate and record the input signals from the
197 detector over a fixed period of time. These devices are usually electronic, and utilize
198 scalers or rate-meters to display results representing the number of interaction events
199 (between the detector and radionuclide emissions) within a period of time (e.g., counts
200 per minute). A scaler represents the total number of interactions within a fixed period of
201 time, while a rate-meter provides information that varies based on a short-term average of
202 the rate of interactions.

203 Scalers represent the simpler of these two counting approaches, because they record a
204 single count each time an input signal is received from the detector. Scaling circuits are
205 typically designed with scalers to allow the input signals to be cut by factors of 10, 100,
206 or 1,000 to allow the input signals to be counted directly by electromechanical registers
207 when counting areas with elevated radioactivity. Scalers are generally used when taking
208 in situ measurements and are used to determine average activities.

209 Contemporary rate-meters utilize analog-to-digital converters to sample the pulse
210 amplitude of the input signal received from the detector and convert it to a series of
211 digital values. These digital values may then be manipulated using digital filters (or
212 shapers) to average or "smooth" the data displayed. The counting-averaging technique

⁴ Solid state detection systems may also utilize crystals composed of sodium iodide, cesium iodide, or cadmium zinc telluride in non-semiconductor applications.

213 used by rate-meters may be more helpful than scalers in identifying elevated activity.
214 When using scalers in performing scanning surveys to locate areas of elevated activity,
215 small areas of elevated activity may appear as very quick “blips” that are difficult to
216 discern, while rate-meters continue to display heightened count rates once the detector
217 has moved past the elevated activity, and display “ramped up” count rates immediately
218 preceding the elevated activity as well. Rate-meters have the inherent limitation in that
219 the use of their counting electronics varies the signals displayed by the meter since they
220 represent a short-term average of the event rate. It is conceivable that very small areas of
221 elevated activity (e.g., particle) might have their true activity concentrations “diluted” by
222 the averaging of rate-meter counting electronics.

223 **D.4 Hand-Held Instruments**

224 This section discusses hand-held instruments, which may be used for in situ
225 measurements or scanning surveys.

226 **D.4.1 Instruments**

227 In situ measurements with hand-held instruments are typically conducted using the
228 detector types described in Section D.2. These typically are composed of a detection
229 probe (utilizing a single detector) and an electronic instrument to provide power to the
230 detector and to interpret data from the detector to provide a measurement display.

231 The most common types of hand-held detector probes are GM detectors, ZnS(Ag)
232 alpha/beta scintillation detectors, and NaI(Tl) photon scintillation detectors. There are
233 instances of gas-flow proportional detectors as hand-held instruments, though these are
234 not as common since these detectors operate using a continuous flow of P-10 gas, and the
235 accessories associated with the gas (e.g., compressed gas cylinders, gauges, tubing) make
236 them less portable for use in the field.

237 **D.4.2 Temporal Issues**

238 Hand-held instruments generally have short, simple equipment set-ups requiring minimal
239 time, often less than ten minutes. In situ measurement count times typically range from
240 30 seconds to two minutes. Longer count times may be utilized to increase resolution

241 and provide lower minimum detectable limits. Typical scanning speeds are
242 approximately 2.5 centimeters per second. Slower scanning speeds will aid in providing
243 lower minimum detectable concentrations.

244 **D.4.3 Spatial Issues**

245 Detectors of hand-held instruments are typically small and portable, having little trouble
246 fitting into and measuring most M&E. Spatial limitations are usually based on the
247 physical size of the probe itself. The user must be wary of curved or irregular surfaces of
248 M&E being surveyed. Detector probes generally have flat faces and incongruities
249 between the face of the detector and the M&E being surveyed have an associated
250 uncertainty. ZnS scintillation and gas-flow proportional detectors are known to have
251 variations in efficiency of up to 10% across the face of the detector. Therefore, the
252 calibration source used should have an area at least the size of the active probe area.

253 **D.4.4 Radiation Types**

254 Assortments of hand-held instruments are available for the detection of alpha, beta,
255 photon, and neutron radiations. Table D.1 illustrates the potential applications for the
256 most common types of hand-held instruments.

257 **D.4.5 Range**

258 The ranges of detectable energy using hand-held instruments are dependent upon the type
259 of instrument selected and type of radiation. Some typical detectable energy ranges for
260 common hand-held instruments are listed above in Table D.1. More detailed information
261 pertaining to the ranges of detectable energy using hand-held instruments are available in
262 the European Commission for Nuclear Safety and the Environment Report 17624
263 (EC 1998).

Table D.1 Potential Applications for Common Hand-Held Instruments

	Alpha	Beta	Photon	Neutron	Detectable Energy Range	
					Low End Boundary	High End Boundary
Ionization chamber detectors	NA	FAIR	GOOD	NA	40-60 keV	1.3-3 MeV
Gas-flow proportional detectors	GOOD	GOOD	POOR	POOR	5-50 keV	8-9 MeV
Geiger-Muller detectors	FAIR	GOOD	POOR	POOR	30-60 keV	1-2 MeV
ZnS(Ag) scintillation detectors	GOOD	POOR	NA	NA	30-50 keV	8-9 MeV
NaI(Tl) scintillation detectors	NA	POOR	GOOD	NA	40-60 keV	1.3-3 MeV
NaI(Tl) scintillation detectors (thin detector, thin window)	NA	FAIR	GOOD	NA	10 keV	60-200 keV
CsI(Tl) scintillation detectors	NA	POOR	GOOD	NA	40-60 keV	1.3-3 MeV
Plastic scintillation detectors	NA	FAIR	GOOD	NA	40-60 keV	1.3-3 MeV
BF ₃ proportional detectors ⁵	NA	NA	NA	GOOD	0.025 eV	100 MeV
³ He proportional detectors ⁵	NA	NA	POOR	GOOD	0.025 eV	100 MeV

Notes:

GOOD The instrument is well-suited for detecting this type of radiation

FAIR The instrument can adequately detect this type of radiation

POOR The instrument may be poorly-suited for detecting this type of radiation

NA The instrument cannot detect this type of radiation

265 **D.4.6 Scale**

266 There is no definitive limit to the size of an object to be surveyed using hand-held
 267 instruments. Hand-held instruments may generally be used to survey M&E of any size;
 268 constraints are only placed by the practical sizing of M&E related to the sensitive area of
 269 the probe. Limitations may also be derived from the physical size of the detector probes

⁵ The use of moderators enables the detection of high-energy fast neutrons. Either BF₃ or ³He gas proportional detectors may be used for the detection of fast neutrons, but ³He are much more efficient in performing this function. BF₃ detectors discriminate against gamma radiation more effectively than ³He detectors.

270 used for surveying. The largest hand-held detector probes feature effective detection
271 surface areas of approximately 175 to 200 cm². Detection probes larger than this may be
272 of limited use with hand-held instruments.

273 **D.4.7 Ruggedness**

274 All varieties of hand-held instruments discussed here are typically calibrated for use in
275 temperatures with lower ranges from -30 ° to -20 °C and upper ranges from 50 ° to 60 °C.
276 The durability of a hand-held instrument depends largely upon the detection media
277 (crystals, such as sodium iodide and germanium crystals are fragile and vulnerable to
278 mechanical and thermal shock) and the presence of a mylar (or similar material) window:

- 279 • **Ionization chamber detectors** – ionization chamber detectors are susceptible to
280 physical damage and may provide inaccurate data (including false positives) if
281 exposed to mechanical shock.
- 282 • **Gas-flow proportional detectors** – detection gas used with gas-flow proportional
283 detectors may leak from seals such that these detectors are usually operated in the
284 continuous gas flow mode; the use of flow meter gauges to continuously monitor
285 the gas flow rate is recommended along with frequent quality control checks to
286 ensure the detector still meets the required sensitivity; gas-flow proportional
287 detectors may also use fragile mylar windows to contain the detection gases,
288 which renders the detectors vulnerable to puncturing and mechanical shock.
- 289 • **Geiger-Muller detectors** – GM tubes typically use fragile mylar windows to
290 contain the detection gases; the presence of a mylar window renders the detector
291 vulnerable to puncturing and mechanical shock.
- 292 • **ZnS(Ag) scintillation detectors** – zinc sulfide is utilized as thin-layer
293 polycrystalline powder in detectors and are noted for being vulnerable to
294 mechanical shock; zinc sulfide detectors may use fragile mylar windows, in which
295 case the detector is vulnerable to puncturing and mechanical shock.
- 296 • **NaI(Tl) scintillation detectors** – sodium iodide crystals are relatively fragile and
297 can be damaged through mechanical shock; sodium iodide is also highly

298 hydroscopic such that the crystals must remain environmentally sealed within the
299 detector housing.

- 300 • **Plastic Scintillation Detectors** – plastic scintillators are typically robust and
301 resistant to damage from mechanical and thermal shock.

302 **D.5 Volumetric Counters (Drum, Box, Barrel, Four Pi Counters)**

303 The term Box Counter is a generic description for a radiation measurement system that
304 typically involves large area, four pi (4π) radiation detectors and includes the following
305 industry nomenclature: tool counters, active waste monitors, surface activity
306 measurement systems, and bag/barrel/drum monitors. Box counting systems are most
307 frequently used for conducting in situ surveys of M&E that is utilized in radiologically-
308 controlled areas. These devices are best-suited for performing gross activity screening
309 measurements on Class 2 and Class 3 M&E (NRC 2002). Typical items to be surveyed
310 using box counters are hand tools, small pieces of debris, bags of trash, and waste barrels.
311 Larger variations of box counting systems can count objects up to a few cubic meters in
312 size.

313 **D.5.1 Instruments**

314 Box counting systems typically consist of a counting chamber, an array of detectors
315 configured to provide a 4π counting geometry, and microprocessor-controlled electronics
316 that allow programming of system parameters and data-logging. Systems typically
317 survey materials for photon radiation and usually incorporate a shielded counting
318 chamber and scintillation detectors (plastic scintillators or sodium iodide scintillation
319 detectors). These systems most commonly utilize four or six detectors, which are
320 situated on the top, bottom, and sides of the shielded counting chamber (Figure D.1).
321 Some systems monitor M&E for beta activity, using a basic design similar to photon
322 radiation detection systems, but utilizing gas-flow proportional counters. In rare cases,
323 neutron detection has been used for criticality controls and counter-proliferation
324 screening.



325
326

Figure D.1 Example Volumetric Counter (Thermo 2005)

327 Box counting systems for alpha activity feature a substantial departure in design from
328 beta/gamma detection systems. Alpha activity systems do not require heavy shielding to
329 filter out ambient sources of radiation. These devices utilize air filters to remove dust and
330 particulates from air introduced into counting chambers that incorporate airtight seals.
331 Filtered air introduced into the counting chamber interacts with any surface alpha activity
332 associated with the M&E.

333 Each alpha interaction with a surrounding air molecule produces an ion pair. These ion
334 pairs are produced in proportion to the alpha activity per unit path length. This air (i.e.,
335 the ion pairs in the air) is then counted using an ion detector for quantification of the
336 specific activity. The specific activity of the air in the counting chamber provides a total
337 surface activity quantification for the M&E (BIL 2005).

338 **D.5.2 Temporal Issues**

339 Typically, box counting systems require approximately one to 100 seconds to conduct a
340 measurement (Thermo 2005). The count times are dependent on a number of factors to

341 include required measurement sensitivity and background count rates with accompanying
342 subtraction algorithms. The count times for box counting are typically considered
343 relatively short for most disposition surveys.

344 **D.5.3 Spatial Issues**

345 Since box counters typically average activity over the volume or mass of the M&E, the
346 spatial distribution of radioactivity may be a significant limitation on the use of this
347 measurement technique. The design of box counting systems is not suited to the
348 identification of localized elevated areas, and therefore may not be the ideal choice when
349 the disposition criteria is not based on average or total activity.

350 Some systems incorporate a turntable inside the counting chamber to improve
351 measurement of difficult-to-measure areas or for heterogeneously distributed
352 radioactivity. When practical, performing counts on objects in two different orientations
353 (i.e., by rotating the M&E 90 or 180 degrees and performing a subsequent count) will
354 yield more thorough and defensible data.

355 Proper use of box counters includes segregating the M&E to be surveyed and promoting
356 accurate measurements through uniform placement of items to be surveyed in the
357 counting chamber. For example, a single wrench placed on its side in a box counter has
358 different geometric implications from a tool of similar size standing up inside the
359 counting chamber. Counting jigs for sources and M&E to be surveyed are frequently
360 employed to facilitate consistent, ideal counting positions between the M&E and the
361 counting chamber detector array.

362 **D.5.4 Radiation Types**

363 Box counting systems are intrinsically best-suited for the detection of moderate- to high-
364 energy photon radiation. As described in Section D.5.1, specific systems may be
365 designed for the detection of low-energy photon, beta, alpha, and in some cases neutron
366 radiation. For proper calibration and utilization of box counters, it is often necessary to
367 establish the radiation types and anticipated energy ranges prior to measurement.

368 **D.5.5 Range**

369 Photon radiation can typically be measured within a detectable energy range of 40 to 60
370 keV up to 1.3 to 3 MeV. For example, typical box counters positioned at radiological
371 control area exit points are configured to alarm at a set point of 5,000 dpm total activity.
372 The precise count time is adjusted automatically by setting the predetermined count rate
373 to limit the error. Measurement times will range from 5 to 45 seconds in order to
374 complete counts of this kind, depending on current background conditions (Thermo
375 2005). Lower detection capabilities are achievable by increasing count times or
376 incorporating background reduction methodologies.

377 **D.5.6 Scale**

378 Size limitations pertaining to the M&E to be surveyed are inherently linked to the
379 physical size of the counting chamber. Smaller box counting systems have a counting
380 chamber of less than 0.028 cubic meters (approximately one cubic foot) and are often
381 used for tools and other frequently-used small items. The maximum size of box counters
382 is typically driven by the logistics of managing the M&E to be measured, and this volume
383 is commonly limited to a 55-gallon waste drum. Some box counting systems allow
384 counts to be performed on oversized items protruding from the counting chamber with
385 the door open.

386 **D.5.7 Ruggedness**

387 Many volumetric counter models feature stainless steel construction with plastic
388 scintillation detectors and window-less designs, which translates to a rugged instrument
389 that is resistant to mechanical shock.

390 **D.6 Conveyorized Survey Monitoring Systems**

391 Conveyorized survey monitoring systems automate the routine scanning of M&E.
392 Conveyorized survey monitoring systems have been designed to measure materials such
393 as soil, clothing (laundry monitors), copper chop (small pieces of copper), rubble, and
394 debris. Systems range from small monitoring systems comprised of a single belt that
395 passes materials through a detector array, to elaborate multi-belt systems capable of

396 measuring and segregating material while removing extraneously-large items. The latter
397 type comprises systems that are known as segmented gate systems. These automated
398 scanning systems segregate materials by activity by directing material that exceeds an
399 established activity level onto a separate conveyor. Simpler conveyORIZED survey
400 monitoring systems typically feature an alarm/shut-down feature that halts the conveyor
401 motor and allows for manual removal of materials that have exceeded the established
402 activity level.

403 **D.6.1 Instruments**

404 A typical conveyORIZED survey monitoring system consists of a motorized conveyor belt
405 that passes materials through an array of detectors, supporting measurement electronics,
406 and an automated data-logging system (Figure D.2). Systems typically survey materials
407 for photon radiation and usually incorporate scintillation detectors (plastic scintillators or
408 sodium iodide scintillation detectors) or high-purity germanium detectors. Scintillation
409 detector arrays are often chosen for gross gamma activity screening. ConveyORIZED
410 survey monitoring systems designed to detect radionuclide mixtures with a high degree of
411 process knowledge work best using plastic scintillators, while systems categorizing
412 material mixtures where the radionuclide concentrations are variable are better-suited to
413 the use of sodium iodide scintillation detectors. ConveyORIZED survey monitoring
414 systems designed for material mixtures where the radionuclide concentrations are
415 unknown may be suitable for more expensive and maintenance-intensive high-purity
416 germanium detector arrays, which will allow for quantitative measurement of complex
417 photon energy spectra. An alternative method for screening materials for different
418 photon energy regions of interest is to incorporate sodium iodide detector arrays with
419 crystals of varying thickness to target multiple photon energies. Systems may also be
420 fitted with gas flow proportional counters for the detection of alpha and beta emissions.
421 Laundry conveyORIZED survey monitoring systems are typically designed for the detection
422 of alpha and beta radiation, as the nature of clothes allows the survey media to be
423 compressed, allowing the detector arrays to be close to or in contact with the survey
424 media.



425

426 **Figure D.2 Example Conveyorized Survey Monitoring System (Laurus 2001)**427 **D.6.2 Temporal Issues**

428 Typically, conveyorized survey monitoring systems require approximately one to six
429 seconds to count a given field of detection (Novelec 2001a). Systems are designed to
430 provide belt speeds ranging from 0.75 meters up to 10 meters (2.5 to 33 feet) per minute
431 to accommodate the necessary response time for detection instrumentation (Thermo
432 2006; Eberline 2004). This yields processing times of 15 to 45 metric tons (16 to 50
433 tons) of material per hour for soil or construction demolition-type material conveyorized
434 survey monitoring systems (NRC 2002).

435 **D.6.3 Spatial Issues**

436 The M&E that are typically surveyed by conveyorized survey monitoring systems may
437 contain difficult-to-measure areas. Most systems employ the detector arrays in a
438 staggered, off-set configuration, which allows the sensitive areas of the detectors to
439 overlap with respect to the direction of movement. This off-set configuration helps to
440 eliminate blind spots (i.e., locations where activity may be present but cannot be detected
441 because the radiation cannot reach the detectors). Some systems are designed
442 specifically for materials of relatively small particles of uniform size (e.g., soil), while
443 others have been designed to accommodate heterogeneous materials like rubble and
444 debris.

445 The data logging system accepts the signal pulses from the detector systems and stores
446 the pulse data in counting scalers. The recorded values are continuously compared with
447 pre-set alarm values corresponding to the selected action level(s). The detectors
448 incorporate integral amplifiers which are routed to a PC containing multi-channel scaler
449 hardware. The multi-channel scaler hardware allows data to be collected in a series of
450 short, discrete scaler channels known as “time bins”. The count time for each time bin is
451 selected as a function of the speed of the conveyor belt. The time bin length is frequently
452 set up to be half the length of “dwell time,” which is the time the material aliquot to be
453 surveyed spends within the detection field (Miller 2000).

454 The approach cited in the paragraph above ensures that activity present within the survey
455 unit will be in full view of the detector for one complete time bin. Data collection is
456 optimized by performing the measurement when the activity is concentrated (i.e., within
457 an area of elevated activity) as well as when the activity is approximately homogenously-
458 distributed within a given material aliquot.

459 **D.6.4 Radiation Types**

460 Conveyorized survey monitoring systems are generally best-suited for the detection of
461 photon radiation. Specific systems may be tailored for the detection of beta emissions of
462 moderate energy and even alpha radiation by employing gas flow proportional counter
463 detector arrays.

464 **D.6.5 Range**

465 Photon radiation can typically be measured with a detectable energy range from 50 keV
466 up to 2 MeV. Conveyorized survey monitoring systems equipped to measure alpha and
467 beta emissions can typically measure from 100 keV up to 6 MeV.

468 **D.6.6 Scale**

469 Most conveyorized survey monitoring systems are designed for soils or laundry, both of
470 which are compressible media. Applicable sample/material heights range from 2 cm to
471 12.5 cm (Life Safety 2005).

472 **D.6.7 Ruggedness**

473 Conveyorized survey monitoring systems have typical operating ranges from -20° C to
474 50° C. Conveyorized survey monitoring systems are often constructed from steel and
475 with plastic scintillation detectors and windowless designs, which makes them generally
476 resistant to damage from extraneous pieces of debris during scanning. Mechanical shock
477 is not a typical concern for conveyorized survey monitoring systems because there is
478 little need for moving these systems. For this reason conveyorized survey monitoring
479 systems are seldom transported from one location to another.

480 **D.7 In Situ Gamma Spectroscopy**

481 In situ gamma spectroscopy (ISGS) systems combine the peak resolution capabilities of
482 laboratory methods with instrumentation that is portable and rugged enough to be used in
483 field conditions. These solid state systems can perform quantitative, multi-channel
484 analysis of gamma-emitting isotopes in both solid and liquid media over areas as large as
485 100 m², enabling spectrographic analysis of M&E that assists the user in identifying
486 constituent radionuclides and differentiating them from background radiation. ISGS
487 system measurements can also provide thorough coverage within broad survey areas,
488 minimizing the risk of failing to detect isolated areas of elevated radioactivity that could
489 potentially be missed when collecting discrete samples.

490 **D.7.1 Instruments**

491 ISGS systems consist of a semiconductor detector, a cryostat, a multi-channel analyzer
492 (MCA) electronics package that provides amplification and analysis of the energy pulse
493 heights, and a computer system for data collection and analysis. Semiconductor detection
494 systems typically employ a cryostat and a Dewar filled with liquid nitrogen (-196 °C).
495 The cryostat transmits the cold temperature of the liquid nitrogen to the detector crystal,
496 creating the extreme cold environment necessary for correct operation of the high-
497 resolution semiconductor diode. ISGS systems may have electronic coolers as well.

498 ISGS systems use detectors referred to as N- and P-type detectors. N-type detectors
499 contain small amounts of elements with five electrons in their outer electron shell (e.g.,

500 phosphorus, arsenic) within the germanium crystal (the inclusion of these elements within
501 the germanium crystal is called “doping”). These result in free, unbonded electrons in the
502 crystalline structure, providing a small negative current. P-type detectors utilize elements
503 with less than four electrons in their outer electron shell (e.g., lithium, boron, gallium) are
504 also used in doping to create electron holes, providing a small positive current. Use of
505 these two varieties of doped germanium crystals provide different detection properties
506 described below in Section D.7.5.

507 **D.7.2 Temporal Issues**

508 Setup for ISGS semiconductor systems may require one full day. The systems often
509 require one hour to set up physically, six to eight hours for the semiconductor to reach the
510 appropriate temperature operating range after the addition of liquid nitrogen, and quality
511 control measurements may require another hour.⁶ Count times using ISGS
512 semiconductor systems tend to be longer than those associated with simpler detector
513 systems for conducting static measurements, though this may be off-set by enlarging the
514 field-of-view. A measurement time of several minutes is common, depending on the
515 intensity of the targeted gamma energies and the presence of attenuating materials.

516 Count times can be shortened by reducing the distance between the area being surveyed
517 and the detector to improve the gamma incidence efficiency or by using a larger detector.
518 Each option will ultimately help the detection system see more gamma radiation in a
519 shorter time. Yet either approach creates greater uncertainty associated with the source-
520 to-detector geometry. A slight placement error (e.g., a 0.5 cm placement error) will result
521 in significantly higher quantification error at a distance of one centimeter than at a
522 distance of 10 centimeters. Additionally, this technique for decreasing count times
523 promotes an effect called cascade summing, a phenomena affecting detection of gamma
524 radiation from radionuclides that emit multiple gamma photons in a single decay event
525 (e.g., ⁶⁰Co, which yields gamma particles of 1.17 and 1.33 MeV). If both incident
526 gammas deposit their energy in a relatively short period of time (i.e., when compared to

⁶ It is important not to move the apparatus prematurely, as failure to allow the ISGS system to cool and equilibrate to its proper operating temperatures as may cause damage to the semiconductor detector.

527 the detector response time and/or the resolving time for the associated electronics),
528 limitations of the detection system may prevent these individual photons from being
529 distinguished (Knoll 1999).

530 **D.7.3 Spatial Issues**

531 ISGS semiconductor systems require calibration for their intended use. While ISGS
532 semiconductor systems can be calibrated using traditional prepared radioactive sources,
533 some ISGS systems have software that enables the user to calculate efficiencies by
534 entering parameters such as elemental composition, density, stand-off distance, and
535 physical dimensions. Supplied geometry templates assist in generating calibration curves
536 that can be applied to multiple collected spectra. The high resolution of these systems
537 coupled with advanced electronic controls for system parameters allows them to
538 overcome issues related to source-to-detector geometry and produce quantitative
539 concentrations of multiple radionuclides in a variety of media (e.g., soil, water, air
540 filters). Because ISGS systems integrate all radioactivity within their field-of-view, lead
541 shielding and collimation may be required to “focus” the field-of-view on a specified
542 target for some applications.

543 **D.7.4 Radiation Types**

544 ISGS systems can accurately identify and quantify only photon-emitting radionuclides.

545 **D.7.5 Range**

546 ISGS systems can identify and quantify low-energy gamma emitters (50 keV with P-type
547 detectors, 10 keV with N-type detectors) and high-energy gamma emitters (ISGS systems
548 can be configured to detect gamma emissions upwards of 2.0 MeV). Specially-designed
549 germanium detectors that exhibit very little deterioration in resolution as a function of
550 count rate use N-type detectors or planar crystals with a very thin beryllium window for
551 the measurement of photons in the energy range 5 to 80 keV.

552 **D.7.6 Scale**

553 These systems therefore offer functional quantitative abilities to analyze small objects
554 (e.g., samples) for radionuclides. They can also effectively detect radioactivity over areas
555 as large as 100 m² or more (Canberra 2005a). With the use of an appropriate dewar, the
556 detector may be used in a vertical orientation to determine gamma isotope concentrations
557 in the ground surface and shallow subsurface.

558 **D.7.7 Ruggedness**

559 ISGS semiconductor systems are fragile, because the extremely low temperatures utilized
560 by the cryostat render portions of the system brittle and susceptible to damage if not
561 handled with care. Some ISGS systems are constructed of more rugged materials and
562 their durability is comparable to most hand-held instruments.

563 **D.8 Hand-Held Radionuclide Identifiers**

564 Hand-held radionuclide identifiers represent a relatively new addition to the radiation
565 detection market, merging the portability of hand-held instruments with some of the
566 analytical capabilities of ISGS systems. Hand-held radionuclide identifiers also feature
567 data logging and storage capabilities (including user-definable radionuclide libraries) and
568 the ability to transfer data to external devices. These devices are most commonly used
569 for nuclear non-proliferation, where immediate isotope identification is more critical than
570 low-activity detection sensitivity. Design parameters for hand-held radionuclide
571 identifiers required by ANSI N42.34 (ANSI 2003) are user-friendly controls and intuitive
572 menu structuring for routine modes of operation, enabling users without health physics
573 backgrounds (e.g., emergency response personnel) to complete basic exposure rate or
574 radionuclide identification surveys. These units also feature restricted “expert” survey
575 modes of operation to collect activity concentration data for more advanced applications,
576 including disposition surveys.

577 **D.8.1 Instruments**

578 Hand-held radionuclide identifiers consist of two general types: integrated systems and
579 modular systems. The integrated systems have the detector and electronics contained in a

580 single package; modular systems separate the detector from the electronics. These
581 spectrometers employ small scintillators, typically NaI(Tl) or CsI(Tl), or room
582 temperature solid semiconductors, such as cadmium zinc telluride (CZT), linked to multi-
583 channel analyzers and internal radionuclide libraries to enable gamma-emitting
584 radionuclide identification.

585 **D.8.2 Temporal Issues**

586 Hand-held radionuclide identifiers require minimal time to set up.⁷ Depending upon the
587 conditions in which data is being collected (i.e., climatic, environmental, the presence of
588 sources of radiological interference), it may require seconds to several minutes for the
589 unit to stabilize the input signals from the field of radiation and properly identify the
590 radionuclides.

591 **D.8.3 Spatial Issues**

592 Detectors of hand-held radionuclide identifiers are typically small and portable. Spatial
593 limitations are usually based on the physical size of the probe itself, and whether the
594 probe is coupled internally within the casing or externally via an extension cord.

595 **D.8.4 Radiation Types**

596 Hand-held radionuclide identifiers are most commonly used for the detection of photon
597 radiation, although many devices have capabilities for detecting neutron and beta
598 emissions (the detection of neutron radiation requires a different probe from the photon
599 radiation probe).

600 **D.8.5 Range**

601 Photon radiation can typically be measured within a detectable energy range of 10 to 30
602 keV up to 2.5 to 3 MeV. Neutron radiation can typically be measured within a detectable
603 energy range of 0.02 eV up to 100 MeV.

⁷ The use of multi-point calibrations may add an estimated one to two hours to the time required for instrument set up.

604 **D.8.6 Scale**

605 There is no definitive limit to the size of an object to be surveyed using hand-held
606 radionuclide identifiers. Hand-held radionuclide identifiers may generally be used to
607 survey M&E of any size; constraints are only placed by the practical sizing of M&E
608 related to the sensitive area of the probe.

609 **D.8.7 Ruggedness**

610 All varieties of hand-held radionuclide identifiers discussed here are typically calibrated
611 for use in temperatures from -20 °C to 50 °C and feature seals or gaskets to prevent water
612 ingress from rain, condensing moisture, or high humidity. Most hand-held radionuclide
613 identifiers have a limited resistance to shock, though the durability of an instrument
614 depends largely upon the detection media (e.g., NaI(Tl) crystals are fragile and
615 vulnerable to mechanical and thermal shock).

616 **D.9 Portal Monitors**

617 Portal monitors screen access points to controlled areas, and are designed for detecting
618 radioactivity above background. These systems are used for interdiction-type surveys,
619 and generally do not provide radionuclide identification. Portal monitors are primarily
620 designed to monitor activity on vehicles.

621 Historically, portal monitors have been used to detect radioactive materials at entrance
622 points to scrap metal facilities and solid waste landfills, and radiological control area exit
623 points within nuclear facilities to screen for the inadvertent disposal of radionuclides.
624 The proximity of other items to be surveyed containing high concentrations of activity
625 may influence the variability of the instrument background, because portal monitors
626 survey activity by detecting small variations in ambient radiation (NRC 2002).

627 **D.9.1 Instruments**

628 Portal monitors can easily be arranged in various geometries that maximize their
629 efficiencies. Most national and international standards, for example ANSI 42.35 (ANSI
630 2004) require both gamma- and neutron-detecting capabilities, but gamma-only versions

631 are available. Portal monitors typically use large-area polyvinyl toluene scintillators (a
632 form of plastic scintillators) to detect photon radiation and ^3He proportional tubes to
633 detect neutrons.⁸ Individual detectors may be cylindrical or flat. The detectors are
634 usually arranged to form a detection field between two detectors, and items to be
635 surveyed pass through the detection field (i.e., between the detectors) as shown in
636 Figure D.3.

637 The system usually consists of one or more detector array(s), an occupancy sensor, a
638 control box, and a monitoring PC. The control box and monitoring PC store and analyze
639 alarm and occupancy data, store and analyze all gamma and neutron survey data, and
640 may even send data through an integrated internet connection. The monitoring PC also
641 manages software that operates multiple arrangements of detector arrays as well as third
642 party instruments. For example, security cameras can take high-resolution images of
643 objects that exceed a radiation screening level (Novelec 2001b).

644 **D.9.2 Temporal Issues**

645 Count or integration times are very short, typically just a few seconds (NRC 2002). Set-
646 up time in the field is variable, since temporary systems may require two hours to one
647 half-day to set up, while permanent systems may require one week to install. For
648 vehicular portal monitor systems, objects may typically pass through the field of
649 detection at speeds of 8 to 9.5 kilometers per hour (Canberra 2005b). Most systems use
650 speed correction algorithms to minimize the effects of variations in dwell time (i.e., the
651 time a given area to be surveyed spends within the detection field).

652 **D.9.3 Spatial Issues**

653 There are a large number of factors that affect portal monitor performance. The isotopic
654 content of a radioactive material can determine the ease of detection. For example, high-
655 enriched uranium (HEU) is easier to detect in a gamma portal than low-enriched uranium
656 (LEU) or natural uranium because of the larger gamma emission rate from ^{235}U .

⁸ Neutron detectors use materials that detect thermal neutrons, which may be fast neutrons that are thermalized for detection through the use of moderators.



657

658

Figure D.3 Example Portal Monitor (Canberra 2005b)

659 The chemical composition of a material is also important; background levels of
660 radioactivity must also be considered. Neutron portals are an effective method for
661 detecting plutonium in areas with large gamma backgrounds. The surface area and size
662 of the detectors and distance between the detectors all affect the geometry and response
663 of the system. In a large area system set-up, the closer together the detector arrays are,
664 the better the geometric efficiencies are going to be. Finally, for each system there is a
665 maximum passage speed through the portal that gives a counting time necessary to meet
666 the required detection sensitivity.

667 **D.9.4 Radiation Types**

668 Portal monitors typically detect gamma radiation and can also be equipped to detect
669 neutron radiation. Gamma portals often use integrated metal detectors to provide an
670 indication of suspicious metal containers that could be used to shield radioactive
671 materials. If the gamma radiation is not shielded adequately, the detector's alarm will

672 sound. Portal monitors can detect radioactive material even if it is shielded with a
673 material with a high atomic number, like lead.

674 **D.9.5 Range**

675 Photon radiation can typically be measured within a detectable energy range of 60 keV
676 up to 2.6 MeV. Neutron radiation can typically be measured within a detectable energy
677 range of 0.025 eV up to 100 MeV. Required detection sensitivities for gamma and
678 neutron sources are described in ANSI 42.35, Table 3 (ANSI 2004). Portal monitors
679 provide gross counts and cannot compute quantitative measurements (e.g., activity per
680 unit mass).

681 **D.9.6 Scale**

682 Most systems are designed to monitor items ranging in size from bicycles and other small
683 vehicles to tractor trailers, railroad cars, and even passenger airplanes (Canberra 2005b).
684 The width of the detection field (i.e., space between the detector arrays) can usually be
685 modified.

686 **D.9.7 Ruggedness**

687 Portal monitors have typical operating ranges from -20 ° to 55 °C, and some systems may
688 be functional in temperatures as low as -40 °C according to ANSI 42.35 (ANSI 2004).
689 Portal monitors are usually designed with weatherproofing to withstand prolonged
690 outdoor use and exposure to the elements.

691 **D.10 Sample with Laboratory Analysis**

692 Laboratory analysis allows for more controlled conditions and more complex, less rugged
693 instruments to provide lower detection limits and greater delineation between
694 radionuclides than any measurement method that may be utilized in a field setting. For
695 this reason, laboratory analyses are often applied as quality assurance measures to
696 validate sample data collected using field equipment.

697 **D.10.1 Instruments**

698 This section provides a brief overview of instruments used for radiological analyses in a
699 laboratory setting. For additional detail on these instruments, please refer to the
700 accompanying section references in MARLAP.

701 D.10.1.1 Instruments for the Detection of Alpha Radiation

- 702 • Alpha Spectroscopy with Multi-Channel Analyzer

703 This system consists of an alpha detector housed in an evacuated counting chamber, a
704 bias supply, amplifier, analog-to-digital converter, multi-channel analyzer, and computer.
705 Samples are placed at a fixed distance from the solid state partially-implanted silica for
706 analysis, and the multi-channel analyzer yields an energy spectrum that can be used to
707 both identify and quantify the radionuclides. The overall properties of the
708 instrumentation allow for excellent peak resolution, although this technique often
709 requires a complex chemical separation to obtain the best results.

- 710 • Gas-Flow Proportional Counter

711 The system consists of a gas-flow detector, supporting electronics, and an optional guard
712 detector for reducing the background count rate. A thin window can be placed between
713 the gas-flow detector and sample to protect the detector from contamination, or the
714 sample can be placed directly into the detector. This system does not typically provide
715 data useful for identifying radionuclides unless it is preceded by nuclide-specific
716 chemical separations.

- 717 • Liquid Scintillation Spectrometry

718 Typically, samples will be subjected to chemical separations and the resulting materials
719 placed in a vial with a scintillation cocktail. When the alpha particle energy is absorbed
720 by the cocktail, light pulses are emitted, which are detected by photomultiplier tubes.
721 One pulse of light is emitted for each alpha particle absorbed. The intensity of light
722 emitted is related to the energy of the alpha. This system can provide data useful for
723 identifying radionuclides if the system is coupled to a multi-channel analyzer.

724 • Low-Resolution Alpha Spectrometry

725 The system consists of a small sample chamber, mechanical pump, two-inch diameter
726 silicon detector, multi-channel analyzer, readout module, and a computer. Unlike alpha
727 spectroscopy with multi-channel analyzer, this method allows the technician to load
728 samples for analysis without drying since the presence of moisture generally has
729 negligible effects on the results. This method is therefore estimated to substantially
730 reduce the time for analysis. However, the low resolution may limit the ability to identify
731 individual radionuclides in a sample containing multiple radionuclides and thus may limit
732 the applicability of this method (Meyer 1995).

733 • Alpha Scintillation Detector

734 This system is used primarily for the quantification of ^{226}Ra by the emanation and
735 detection of ^{222}Rn gas. The system consists of a bubbler system with gas transfer
736 apparatus, a vacuum flask lined with scintillating material called a Lucas Cell,⁹ a
737 photomultiplier tube, bias supply, and a scaler to record the count data.

738 D.10.1.2 Instruments for the Detection of Beta Radiation

739 • Gas-Flow Proportional Counter

740 The system consists of a gas-flow detector, supporting electronics, and an optional guard
741 detector for reducing the background count rate. A thin window can be placed between
742 the gas-flow detector and sample to protect the detector from non-fixed activity, or the
743 sample can be placed directly into the detector. This technique does not provide data
744 useful for identifying individual radionuclides unless it is preceded by nuclide-specific
745 chemical separations.

⁹ One end of a Lucas cell is covered with a transparent window for coupling to a photomultiplier tube and the remaining inside walls are coated with zinc sulfide.

746 • Liquid Scintillation Spectrometry

747 Typically, samples will be subjected to chemical separations and the resulting materials
748 placed in a vial with a scintillation cocktail. When the beta particle energy is absorbed by
749 the cocktail, light pulses are emitted, which are detected by photomultiplier tubes. One
750 pulse of light is emitted for each beta particle absorbed. The intensity of light emitted is
751 related to the energy of the beta. This system can provide data useful for identifying
752 radionuclides if the system is coupled to a multi-channel analyzer. This system must be
753 allowed to darken (i.e., equilibrate to a dark environment) prior to measurement.

754 D.10.1.3 Instruments for the Detection of Gamma or X-Radiation

755 • High-Purity Germanium Detector with Multi-Channel Analyzer

756 This system consists of a germanium detector connected to a cryostat (either mechanical
757 or a dewar of liquid nitrogen), high voltage power supply, spectroscopy grade amplifier,
758 analog to digital converter, and a multi-channel analyzer. This system has high
759 resolution for peak energies and is capable of identifying and quantifying individual
760 gamma peaks in complex spectra. It is particularly useful when a sample may contain
761 multiple gamma-emitting radionuclides and it is necessary to both identify and quantify
762 all nuclides present.

763 • Sodium Iodide Detector with Multi-Channel Analyzer

764 This system consists of a sodium iodide detector, a high voltage power supply, an
765 amplifier, an analog to digital converter, and a multi-channel analyzer. This system has
766 relatively poor energy resolution and is not effective for identifying and quantifying
767 individual gamma peaks in complex spectra. It is most useful when only a small number
768 of gamma-emitting nuclides are present or when a gross-gamma measurement is
769 adequate.

770 **D.10.2 Temporal Issues**

771 Laboratory analysis is usually controlled by the turnaround time involved in preparing
772 and accurately measuring the collected samples. The sample matrix impacts the

773 preparation time, since soils and bulk chemicals typically require more extensive
 774 preparation than liquids or smears. Table D.2 describes the typical preparation and
 775 counting times associated with the various analytical instruments and methods described
 776 in Section D.10.1. Additional issues that may result in extended time for sample
 777 preparation and analysis are described in MARLAP.

778 **Table D.2 Typical Preparation and Counting Times**

	Typical Preparation Time	Typical Counting Time
Alpha Spectroscopy with Multi-Channel Analyzer	1 to 7 days	100 to 1,000 minutes
Gas-Flow Proportional Counter	hours to days	10 to 1,000 minutes
Liquid Scintillation Spectrometer	Minutes, ¹⁰ hours to 2 days ¹¹	>60 to 300 minutes
Low-Resolution Alpha Spectroscopy	minutes (DOE, 1995)	10 to 1,000 minutes
High-Purity Germanium (HPGe) Detector with Multi-Channel Analyzer	minutes to 1 day	10 to 1,000 minutes
Sodium Iodide (NaI) Detector with Multi-Channel Analyzer	minutes to 1 day	1 to 1,000 minutes
Alpha Scintillation Detector	1 to 4 days; 4 to 28 days ¹²	10 to 200 minutes

779 **D.10.3 Spatial Issues**

780 This section addresses issues related to detector-M&E geometry and provides
 781 information on the range of impacts resulting from dissenting geometries between the
 782 calibration source and the measured sample. Other topics may include detector
 783 dimensions and problems positioning instruments.

¹⁰ Minimal preparation times are possible if the sample does not require concentration prior to being added to the liquid scintillation cocktail vial.

¹¹ Longer preparation times are necessary for speciation of low-energy beta emitters.

¹² Longer count times represent the necessary time for in-growth of ²²²Rn for ²²⁶Ra analyses.

784 D.10.3.1 Alpha Spectroscopy with Multi-Channel Analyzer

785 Sample geometry (lateral positioning on a detector shelf) in some detectors may be a
786 small source of additional uncertainty. Uncertainty in the preparation of the actual
787 calibration standards as well as the applicability of the calibration standards to the sample
788 analysis should also be considered.

789 D.10.3.2 Gas-Flow Proportional Counter

790 Even deposition of sample material on the planchette is critical to the analytical process.
791 In some analyses, ringed planchettes may aid in the even deposition of sample material.
792 An uneven deposition may result in an incorrect mass-attenuation correction as well as
793 introducing a position-dependent bias to the analysis. The latter situation arises from the
794 fact that gas-flow proportional counters are not radially-symmetric, so rotation of an
795 unevenly deposited sample by 45 degrees may drastically change the instrument
796 response.

797 D.10.3.3 Liquid Scintillation Spectrometer

798 For gross counting, samples (e.g., smears and filters) can be placed directly into a liquid
799 scintillation counter (LSC) vial with liquid scintillation cocktail, and counted with no
800 preparation. There are samples with more complicated matrices that require chemical
801 separation prior to being placed and counted in LSC vials. Calibration sources are also
802 kept and counted in these vials, so the geometry of the source and the sample compared
803 to the detector are generally similar.

804 D.10.3.4 Low-Resolution Alpha Spectroscopy

805 Sample geometry (lateral positioning on a detector shelf) in some detectors may be a
806 small source of additional uncertainty. Uncertainty in the preparation of the actual
807 calibration standards as well as the applicability of the calibration standards to the sample
808 analysis should be considered.

809 D.10.3.5 High-Purity Germanium Detector with Multi-Channel Analyzer

810 Geometry considerations are most important for spectroscopic gamma analyses. Sample
811 positioning on the detector may significantly affect the analytical results, depending on
812 the size and shape of the germanium crystal. Moreover, the instrument is calibrated with
813 a source that should be the same physical size, shape, and weight as the samples to be
814 analyzed.¹³ Discrepancies between the volume or density of the sample and the source
815 introduce additional uncertainty to the analytical results.

816 Sample homogeneity is a critical factor in gamma spectroscopy analyses, particularly
817 with relatively large samples. For example, sediment settling during the course of
818 analysis of a turbid aqueous sample will result in a high bias from any activity contained
819 in the solid fraction. Likewise, the positioning of areas containing elevated activity in a
820 solid sample will create a bias in the overall sample activity (the activity will be
821 disproportionately high if the particle is located at the bottom of the sample, and the
822 activity will be disproportionately low if it is located at the top of the sample).

823 D.10.3.6 Sodium Iodide Detector with Multi-Channel Analyzer

824 The spatial considerations for NaI detectors are the same as those listed above for high-
825 purity germanium detectors.

826 D.10.3.7 Alpha Scintillation Detectors

827 Accurate sample analysis depends heavily on the complete dissolution of the ²²⁶Ra or
828 other radionuclides of interest in the bubbler solution. Adequate sample preparation will
829 help ensure that spatial issues do not influence results, as the apparatus itself minimizes
830 any other potential geometry-related sources of error or uncertainty.

¹³ Some software packages allow a single calibration geometry to be modeled to assimilate the properties of other geometries.

831 **D.10.4 Radiation Types**

832 Table D.3 describes the types of radiation that each laboratory instrument and method can
833 measure.

834 **Table D.3 Radiation Applications for Laboratory Instruments and Methods**

	Alpha	Beta	Photon	Neutron	Differentiate Radiation Types	Identify Specific Radionuclides
Alpha Spectrometry with a Multi-Channel Analyzer	GOOD	NA	NA	NA	NA	GOOD
Gas-Flow Proportional Counter	GOOD	GOOD	POOR	NA	FAIR	POOR
Liquid Scintillation Spectrometer	POOR	GOOD ¹⁴	POOR	NA	FAIR	FAIR
Low-Resolution Alpha Spectroscopy	GOOD	NA	NA	NA	NA	FAIR ¹⁵
High-Purity Germanium Detector with Multi-Channel Analyzer	NA	NA	GOOD	NA	NA	GOOD
Sodium Iodide Detector with Multi-Channel Analyzer	NA	NA	GOOD	NA	NA	FAIR
Alpha Scintillation Detector	GOOD	NA	NA	NA	NA	FAIR

Notes:

GOOD The instrumentation and measurement technique is well-suited for this application

FAIR The instrumentation and measurement technique can adequately perform this application

POOR The instrumentation and measurement technique may be poorly-suited for this application

NA The instrumentation and measurement technique cannot perform this application

835 **D.10.5 Range**

836 All of the instrumentation discussed here has physical limitations as to the amount of
837 activity that can be analyzed. This limitation arises primarily from the ability of the
838 detector to recover after an ionizing event, and the speed with which the component

¹⁴ This system is designed for the detection of low-energy beta particles.

¹⁵ The low resolution may limit the ability to identify individual radionuclides in a sample containing multiple radionuclides.

839 electronics can process the data. Typically, a count rate on the order of 10^6 counts per
 840 second taxes the physical limitations of most detectors. Other practical considerations,
 841 (such as the potential to impact the detector with non-fixed activity) often override the
 842 physical limitations of the counting system.

843 There are energy range limitations as well. For example: window proportional counters
 844 are poor choices for very low energy beta emitters; some gamma spectrometers have poor
 845 efficiencies at low energies; and some systems are not calibrated for high-energy
 846 gammas. Table D.4 describes the energy range that each instrument and method can be
 847 used to determine, and the maximum activity per sample that the method can be used to
 848 count.¹⁶

849 **Table D.4 Typical Energy Ranges and Maximum Activities**

	Energy Range	Maximum Activity
Alpha Spectrometry with Multi-Channel Analyzer	3 to 8 MeV	<10 Bq (<270 pCi)
Gas-Flow Proportional Counter	3 to 8 MeV (α) 100 to 2,000 keV (β)	35 Bq (946 pCi)
Liquid Scintillation Spectrometer	>3 MeV 15 to 2,500 keV (β); >1.5 MeV (β) ¹⁷	100,000 Bq (2.7 μ Ci)
Low-Resolution Alpha Spectrometry	3 to 8 MeV (α)	<10 Bq (<270 pCi)
High-Purity Germanium (HPGe) Detector with Multi-Channel Analyzer	50 to >2,000 keV (P-type detector); 5 to 80 keV (N-type detector)	370 Bq (10,000 pCi)
Sodium Iodide (NaI) Detector with Multi-Channel Analyzer	>80 to 2,000 keV	370 Bq (10,000 pCi)
Alpha Scintillation Detector	All α emission energies	<10 Bq (<270 pCi)

¹⁶ David Burns, Paragon Analytics, Inc., private communication with Nick Berliner, Cabrera Services, Inc., March 2005.

¹⁷ Very high-energy beta emitters may be counted using liquid scintillation equipment without liquid scintillation cocktails by the use of the Cerenkov light pulse emitted as high energy charged particles move through water or similar substances.

850 **D.10.6 Scale**

851 There is no minimum sample size required for a given analysis. Smaller sample sizes
 852 will necessarily result in elevated detection limits. Minimum sample sizes (e.g., 0.1
 853 gram) may be specified in order to ensure that the sample is reasonably representative
 854 given the degree of homogenization achieved in the laboratory. Typical liquid and solid
 855 sample sizes are noted in Table D.5.

856 **Table D.5 Typical Liquid and Solid Sample Sizes**

	Typical Liquid Sample Size	Typical Solid Sample Size
Alpha Spectrometry with Multi-Channel Analyzer	1 liter	2 grams; 50 grams ¹⁸
Gas-Flow Proportional Counter	1 liter	2 grams
Liquid Scintillation Spectrometer	<10 milliliters; 1 liter ¹⁹	<0.5 grams; 500 grams
Low-Resolution Alpha Spectrometry	1 liter	2 grams; 50 grams ¹⁷
High-Purity Germanium (HPGe) Detector with Multi-Channel Analyzer	4 liters	1 kilogram
Sodium Iodide (NaI) Detector with Multi-Channel Analyzer	4 liters	1 kilogram
Alpha Scintillation Detector	1 liter	2 grams

857 **D.10.7 Ruggedness**

858 Ruggedness does not hold relevance to laboratory analyses, because they are performed
 859 in a controlled environment that precludes the instrumentation from being exposed to
 860 conditions requiring durability.

¹⁸ The use of sample digestion processes allows the processing of larger sample masses.

¹⁹ Direct depositing of sample material into the scintillation cocktail limits the sample size to the smaller samples sizes noted; prepared analyses may use substantially larger sample quantities as noted (this applies to both liquid and solid sample matrices).

1 **E. DISPOSITION CRITERIA**

2 **E.1 Department of Energy**

3 Disposition criteria specified by DOE regulations and orders are found in the Code of Federal
4 Regulations, Title 10 (especially 10 CFR 835, Occupational Radiation Protection) and in
5 applicable DOE Orders (especially DOE Order 5400.5, Radiation Protection of the Public and
6 the Environment). The DOE regulations and orders govern the conduct of DOE employees and
7 contractors in the operation of DOE facilities and in the disposition of real property (e.g.,
8 buildings and land) and non-real property (“personal property” such as materials, equipment,
9 materials in containers, clothing, etc.). The DOE Order requirements are applicable to DOE
10 activities only and are enforceable as contractual provisions in most DOE contracts and DOE
11 rules are enforceable under 10 CFR Part 820. The following list of DOE requirements is not
12 exhaustive. In addition, a listing of some non-mandatory guidance documents is also provided.

13 **E.1.1 10 CFR 835 (non-exhaustive excerpts)**

14 E.1.1.1 § 835.405 Receipt of Packages Containing Radioactive Material

15 (a) If packages containing quantities of radioactive material in excess of a Type A quantity (as
16 defined at 10 CFR 71.4) are expected to be received from radioactive material transportation,
17 arrangements shall be made to either:

18 (1) Take possession of the package when the carrier offers it for delivery; or

19 (2) Receive notification as soon as practicable after arrival of the package at the carrier’s
20 terminal and to take possession of the package expeditiously after receiving such notification.

21 (b) Upon receipt from radioactive material transportation, external surfaces of packages known
22 to contain radioactive material shall be monitored if the package:

23 (1) Is labeled with a Radioactive White I, Yellow II, or Yellow III label (as specified at 49 CFR
24 172.403 and 172.436–440); or

25 (2) Has been transported as low specific activity material (as defined at 10 CFR 71.4) on an
26 exclusive use vehicle (as defined at 10 CFR 71.4); or

- 27 (3) Has evidence of degradation, such as packages that are crushed, wet, or damaged.
- 28 (c) The monitoring required by paragraph (b) of this section shall include:
- 29 (1) Measurements of removable contamination levels, unless the package contains only special
30 form (as defined at 10 CFR 71.4) or gaseous radioactive material; and
- 31 (2) Measurements of the radiation levels, unless the package contains less than a Type A
32 quantity (as defined at 10 CFR 71.4) of radioactive material.
- 33 (d) The monitoring required by paragraph (b) of this section shall be completed as soon as
34 practicable following receipt of the package, but not later than 8 hours after the beginning of the
35 working day following receipt of the package.

36 E.1.1.2 § 835.605 Labeling items and containers

37 Except as provided at § 835.606, each item or container of radioactive material shall bear a
38 durable, clearly visible label bearing the standard radiation warning trefoil and the words
39 “Caution, Radioactive Material” or “Danger, Radioactive Material.” The label shall also provide
40 sufficient information to permit individuals handling, using, or working in the vicinity of the
41 items or containers to take precautions to avoid or control exposures.

42 E.1.1.3 § 835.606 Exceptions to labeling requirements

- 43 (a) Items and containers may be excepted from the radioactive material labeling requirements of
44 § 835.605 when:
- 45 (1) Used, handled, or stored in areas posted and controlled in accordance with this subpart and
46 sufficient information is provided to permit individuals to take precautions to avoid or control
47 exposures; or
- 48 (2) The quantity of radioactive material is less than one tenth of the values specified in appendix
49 E of this part; or
- 50 (3) Packaged, labeled, and marked in accordance with the regulations of the Department of
51 Transportation or DOE Orders governing radioactive material transportation; or

52 (4) Inaccessible, or accessible only to individuals authorized to handle or use them, or to work in
53 the vicinity; or

54 (5) Installed in manufacturing, process, or other equipment, such as reactor components, piping,
55 and tanks; or

56 (6) The radioactive material consists solely of nuclear weapons or their components.

57 (b) Radioactive material labels applied to sealed radioactive sources may be excepted from the
58 color specifications of § 835.601(a).

59 E.1.1.4 § 835.1101 Control of material and equipment

60 (a) Except as provided in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, material and equipment in
61 contamination areas, high contamination areas, and airborne radioactivity areas shall not be
62 released to a controlled area if:

63 (1) Removable surface contamination levels on accessible surfaces exceed the removable
64 surface contamination values specified in appendix D of this part; or

65 (2) Prior use suggests that the removable surface contamination levels on inaccessible surfaces
66 are likely to exceed the removable surface contamination values specified in appendix D of this
67 part.

68 (b) Material and equipment exceeding the removable surface contamination values specified in
69 appendix D of this part may be conditionally released for movement on-site from one
70 radiological area for immediate placement in another radiological area only if appropriate
71 monitoring is performed and appropriate controls for the movement are established and
72 exercised.

73 (c) Material and equipment with fixed contamination levels that exceed the total contamination
74 values specified in appendix D of this part may be released for use in controlled areas outside of
75 radiological areas only under the following conditions:

76 (1) Removable surface contamination levels are below the removable surface contamination
77 values specified in appendix D of this part; and (2) The material or equipment is routinely
78 monitored and clearly marked or labeled to alert personnel of the contaminated status.

79 E.1.1.5 § 835.1102 Control of areas

80 (a) Appropriate controls shall be maintained and verified which prevent the inadvertent transfer
81 of removable contamination to locations outside of radiological areas under normal operating
82 conditions.

83 (b) Any area in which contamination levels exceed the values specified in appendix D of this
84 part shall be controlled in a manner commensurate with the physical and chemical characteristics
85 of the contaminant, the radionuclides present, and the fixed and removable surface contamination
86 levels.

87 (c) Areas accessible to individuals where the measured total surface contamination levels
88 exceed, but the removable surface contamination levels are less than, corresponding surface
89 contamination values specified in appendix D of this part, shall be controlled as follows when
90 located outside of radiological areas:

91 (1) The area shall be routinely monitored to ensure the removable surface contamination level
92 remains below the removable surface contamination values specified in appendix D of this part;
93 and

94 (2) The area shall be conspicuously marked to warn individuals of the contaminated status.

95 (d) Individuals exiting contamination, high contamination, or airborne radioactivity areas shall
96 be monitored, as appropriate, for the presence of surface contamination.

97 (e) Protective clothing shall be required for entry to areas in which removable contamination
98 exists at levels exceeding the removable surface contamination values specified in appendix D of
99 this part.

100 **E.1.2 Appendix D to Part 835 – Surface Contamination Values**

101 The data presented in appendix D are to be used in identifying the need for posting of
102 contamination and high contamination areas in accordance with § 835.603(e) and (f) and
103 identifying the need for surface contamination monitoring and control in accordance with §§
104 835.1101 and 835.1102.

105 **Table E.1 Surface Contamination Values¹ in dpm/100 cm² as Reported in Appendix D to**
 106 **Part 835**

Radionuclide	Removable^{2,4}	Total (Fixed+Removable)^{2,3}
U-nat, U-235, U-238, and associated decay products	1,000 ⁷	5,000 ⁷
Transuranics, Ra-226, Ra-228, Th-230, Th-228, Pa-231, Ac-227, I-125, I-129	20	500
Th-nat, Th-232, Sr-90, Ra-223, Ra-224, U-232, I-126, I-131, I-133	200	1,000
Beta-gamma emitters (nuclides with decay modes other than alpha emission or spontaneous fission) except Sr-90 and others noted above ⁵	1,000	5,000
Tritium and tritiated compounds ⁶	10,000	N/A

107 ¹The values in this appendix, with the exception noted in footnote 5, apply to radioactive contamination deposited on, but not
 108 incorporated into the interior or matrix of, the contaminated item. Where surface contamination by both alpha-and beta-gamma-
 109 emitting nuclides exists, the limits established for alpha-and beta-gamma-emitting nuclides apply independently.
 110 ²As used in this table, dpm (disintegrations per minute) means the rate of emission by radioactive material as determined by
 111 correcting the counts per minute observed by an appropriate detector for background, efficiency, and geometric factors associated
 112 with the instrumentation.
 113 ³The levels may be averaged over one square meter provided the maximum surface activity in any area of 100 cm² is less than
 114 three times the value specified. For purposes of averaging, any square meter of surface shall be considered to be above the
 115 surface contamination value if: (1) From measurements of a representative number of sections it is determined that the average
 116 contamination level exceeds the applicable value; or (2) it is determined that the sum of the activity of all isolated spots or
 117 particles in any 100 cm² area exceeds three times the applicable value.
 118 ⁴The amount of removable radioactive material per 100 cm² of surface area should be determined by swiping the area with dry
 119 filter or soft absorbent paper, applying moderate pressure, and then assessing the amount of radioactive material on the swipe
 120 with an appropriate instrument of known efficiency. (Note - The use of dry material may not be appropriate for tritium.) When
 121 removable contamination on objects of surface area less than 100 cm² is determined, the activity per unit area shall be based on
 122 the actual area and the entire surface shall be wiped. It is not necessary to use swiping techniques to measure removable
 123 contamination levels if direct scan surveys indicate that the total residual surface contamination levels are within the limits for
 124 removable contamination.
 125 ⁵This category of radionuclides includes mixed fission products, including the Sr-90 which is present in them. It does not apply
 126 to Sr-90 which has been separated from the other fission products or mixtures where the Sr-90 has been enriched.
 127 ⁶Tritium contamination may diffuse into the volume or matrix of materials. Evaluation of surface contamination shall consider
 128 the extent to which such contamination may migrate to the surface in order to ensure the surface contamination value provided in
 129 this appendix is not exceeded. Once this contamination migrates to the surface, it may be removable, not fixed; therefore, a
 130 "Total" value does not apply.
 131 ⁷(alpha)

132 **E.1.3 DOE Order 5400.5 (non-exhaustive excerpts) from Chapter II**

133 5. Release of Property Having Residual Radioactive Material

134 (a) Release of Real Property. Release of real property (land and structures) shall be in
135 accordance with the guidelines and requirements for residual radioactive material presented in
136 Chapter IV. These guidelines and requirements apply to both DOE-owned facilities and to
137 private properties that are being prepared by DOE for release. Real properties owned by DOE
138 that are being sold to the public are subject to the requirements of Section 120(h) of the
139 Comprehensive Environmental Response Compensation and Liability Act (CERCLA), as
140 amended, concerning hazardous substances, and to any other applicable Federal, State, and local
141 requirements. The requirements of 40 CFR Part 192 are applicable to properties remediated by
142 DOE under Title I of the Uranium Mill Tailings Radiation Control Act (UMTRA).

143 (b) Release of Personal Property. Personal property, which potentially could be contaminated,
144 may be released for unrestricted use if the results of a survey with appropriate instruments
145 indicate that the property is less than the contamination limits presented in Figure IV-1.

146 (c) Release of Materials and Equipment.

147 (1) Surface Contamination Levels. Prior to being released, property shall be surveyed to
148 determine whether both removable and total surface contamination (Including contamination
149 present on and under any coating) are in compliance with the levels given in Figure IV-1 and that
150 the contamination has been subjected to the ALARA process.

151 (2) Potential for Contamination. Property shall be considered to be potentially contaminated if it
152 has been used or stored in radiation areas that could contain unconfined radioactive material or
153 that are exposed to beams of particles capable of causing activation (neutrons, protons, etc.).

154 (3) Surveys. Surfaces of potentially contaminated property shall be surveyed using instruments
155 and techniques appropriate for detecting the limits stated in Figure IV-1.

156 (4) Inaccessible Areas. Where potentially contaminated surfaces are not accessible for
157 measurement (as in some pipes, drains, and ductwork), such property may be released after case-
158 by-case evaluation and documentation based on both the history of its use and available

159 measurements demonstrate that the unsurveyable surfaces are likely to be within the limits given
160 in Figure IV-1.

161 (5) Records. The records of released property shall include:

162 (a) A description or identification of the property;

163 (b) The date of the last radiation survey;

164 (c) The identity of the organization and the individual who performed the monitoring operation;

165 (d) The type and identification number of monitoring instruments;

166 (e) The results of the monitoring operation; and

167 (f) The identity of the recipient of the released material.

168 (6) Volume Contamination. No guidance is currently available for release of material that has
169 been contaminated in depth, such as activated material or smelted contaminated metals (e.g.,
170 radioactivity per unit volume or per unit mass). Such materials may be released if criteria and
171 survey techniques are approved by EH-1.

172 **E.1.4 DOE Guidance and Similar Documents**

173 The following discussion summarizes DOE policy, practice, and guidance for the disposition of
174 personal property, including materials and equipment from several DOE guidance documents.

175 “Application of DOE 5400.5 requirements for release and control of property containing residual
176 radioactive material,” a guidance memorandum dated November 17, 1995. This guidance
177 memorandum explains the procedures through which authorized limits can be approved for the
178 disposition of waste materials to sanitary waste landfills. It also discusses the disposition criteria
179 for certain radionuclides. Finally, it delegates some responsibilities for the approval of release of
180 volumetrically contaminated materials to DOE field office managers when specified conditions
181 are met.

182 **Table E.2 Figure IV-1, from DOE Order 5400.5, as Supplemented in November, 1995**
 183 **Memorandum: Surface Activity Guidelines – Allowable Total Residual Surface**
 184 **Activity (dpm/100cm²)¹**

Radionuclides ²	Average ^{3,4}	Maximum ^{4,5}	Removable ^{4,6}
Group 1 - Transuranics, I-125, I-129, Ac-227, Ra -226, Ra-228, Th-228, Th-230, Pa-231	100	300	20
Group 2 - Th-natural, Sr-90, I-126, I-131, I-133, Ra-223, Ra-224, U-232, Th-232	1,000	3,000	200
Group 3 - U-natural, U-235, U-238, and associated decay products, alpha emitters	5,000	15,000	1,000
Group 4 - Beta-gamma emitters (radionuclides with decay modes other than alpha emission or spontaneous fission) except Sr-90 and others noted above ⁷	5,000	15,000	1,000
Tritium (applicable to surface and subsurface) ⁸	N/A	N/A	10,000

185 ¹ As used in this table, dpm (disintegrations per minute) means the rate of emission by radioactive material as determined by
 186 correcting the counts per minute measured by an appropriate detector for background, efficiency, and geometric factors
 187 associated with the instrumentation.

188 ² Where surface contamination by both alpha- and beta-gamma-emitting radionuclides exists, the limits established for alpha- and
 189 beta-gamma-emitting radionuclides should apply independently.

190 ³ Measurements of average contamination should not be averaged over an area of more than 1 m². For objects of less surface
 191 area, the average should be derived for each such object.

192 ⁴ The average and maximum dose rates associated with surface contamination resulting from beta-gamma emitters should not
 193 exceed 0.2 mrad/h and 1.0 mrad/h, respectively, at 1 cm.

194 ⁵ The maximum contamination level applies to an area of not more than 100 cm².

195 ⁶ The amount of removable material per 100 cm² of surface area should be determined by wiping an area of that size with dry
 196 filter or soft absorbent paper, applying moderate pressure, and measuring the amount of radioactive material on the wiping with
 197 an appropriate instrument of known efficiency. When removable contamination on objects of surface area less than 100 cm² is
 198 determined, the activity per unit area should be based on the actual area and the entire surface should be wiped. It is not
 199 necessary to use wiping techniques to measure removable contamination levels if direct scan surveys indicate that the total
 200 residual surface contamination levels are within the limits for removable contamination.

201 ⁷ This category of radionuclides includes mixed fission products, including the Sr-90 which is present in them. It does not apply
 202 to Sr-90 which has been separated from the other fission products or mixtures where the Sr-90 has been enriched.

203 ⁸ Property recently exposed or decontaminated, [sic] should have measurements (smears) at regular time intervals to ensure that
 204 there is not a build-up of contamination over time. Because tritium typically penetrates material it contacts, the surface
 205 guidelines in group 4 are not applicable to tritium. The Department has reviewed the analysis conducted by the DOE Tritium
 206 Surface Contamination Limits Committee ("Recommended Tritium Surface Contamination Release Guides," February 1991),
 207 and has assessed potential doses associated with the release of property containing residual tritium. The Department recommends
 208 the use of the stated guideline as an interim value for removable tritium. Measurements demonstrating compliance of the
 209 removable fraction of tritium on surfaces with this guideline are acceptable to ensure that non-removable fractions and residual
 210 tritium in mass will not cause exposures that exceed DOE dose limits and constraints.

211 “Control and Release of Property with Residual Radioactive Material for use with DOE Order
212 5400.5, Radiation Protection of the Public and the Environment,” DOE G 441.1-XX, a draft
213 guidance document approved for interim use and issued on May 1, 2002. This guidance
214 document contains detailed discussions of the disposition approaches for real and personal
215 property, as well as summaries of DOE’s policies regarding the disposition or release of
216 property.

217 “Cross-Cut Guidance on Environmental Requirements for DOE Real Property Transfers
218 (Update),” DOE/EH-413/97-12, originally issued October, 1997, revised March, 2005. This
219 guidance document contains a summary of various environmental requirements for the release or
220 transfer of real property.

221 “Managing the Release of Surplus and Scrap Materials,” January 19, 2001, from DOE Secretary
222 Richardson to all DOE elements. This memorandum provides direction as well as guidance
223 regarding the release of property from DOE radiological control. It also restricts the release of
224 metal from radiological areas for recycle until certain steps are taken by DOE.

225 **E.2 International Organizations**

226 In general, each country establishes its own disposition criteria for materials and equipment.
227 These national disposition criteria may be consistent with guidance promulgated by multi-
228 national organizations, such as the International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA) or the European
229 Commission (EC). One example of widely-accepted regulations is the “Advisory Material for
230 the IAEA Regulations for the Safe Transport of Radioactive Material SAFETY GUIDE No. TS-
231 G-1.1 (ST-2).” The references listed below provide the detailed information on guidance from
232 the IAEA and the EC. URLs are provided for internet access of this information. Disposition
233 criteria from specific nations should be obtained from those nations.

234 **E.2.1 International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA)**

235 Advisory Material for the IAEA Regulations for the Safe Transport of Radioactive Material
236 SAFETY GUIDE No. TS-G-1.1 (ST-2):

237 http://www-pub.iaea.org/MTCD/publications/PDF/Pub1109_scr.pdf.

238 Planning and Preparing for Emergency Response to Transport Accidents Involving Radioactive
239 Material, SAFETY GUIDE No. TS-G-1.2 (ST-3)

240 http://www-pub.iaea.org/MTCD/publications/PDF/Pub1119_scr.pdf.

241 Application of the Concepts of Exclusion, Exemption and Clearance SAFETY GUIDE No. RS-
242 G-1.7: http://www-pub.iaea.org/MTCD/publications/PDF/Pub1202_web.pdf.

243 **E.2.2 European Commission**

244 The publication list for radiation protection may be found on the EC website at:

245 http://europa.eu.int/comm/energy/nuclear/radioprotection/publication_en.htm. Contact

246 information for most of the authorities in the European Union may be found in Annex 3, in the
247 last pages of publication 139, “A review of consumer products containing radioactive substances
248 in the European Union,” which can be found at:

249 http://europa.eu.int/comm/energy/nuclear/radioprotection/publication/doc/139_en.pdf.

250 Radiation protection publications pertaining to disposition criteria for materials and equipment
251 include:

252 134: Evaluation of the application of the concepts of exemption and clearance for practices
253 according to title III of Council Directive 96/29/Euratom of 13 May 1996 in EU Member States,
254 Volume 1, Main Report:

255 http://europa.eu.int/comm/energy/nuclear/radioprotection/publication/doc/134_en.pdf.

256 122: Practical Use of the Concepts of Clearance and Exemption Part I: Guidance on General
257 Clearance Levels for Practices:

258 http://europa.eu.int/comm/energy/nuclear/radioprotection/publication/doc/122_part1_en.pdf.

259 122: Practical Use of the Concepts of Clearance and Exemption Part II: Application of the
260 Concepts of Exemption and Clearance to Natural Radiation Sources:

261 http://europa.eu.int/comm/energy/nuclear/radioprotection/publication/doc/122_part2_en.pdf.

262 114: Definition of Clearance Levels for the Release of Radioactively Contaminated Buildings
263 and Building Rubble:

264 http://europa.eu.int/comm/energy/nuclear/radioprotection/publication/doc/114_en.pdf.

265 European legislation related to the transport of radioactive materials (database):
266 http://europa.eu.int/comm/energy/nuclear/transport/legislation_en.htm.

267 **E.3 Nuclear Regulatory Commission**

268 Disposition criteria specified by NRC regulations are found in the Code of Federal Regulations,
269 Title 10 (10 CFR). NRC regulations in 10 CFR are structured in Parts, which apply to respective
270 areas of applicability. For example, 10 CFR Part 20 addresses “Standards for Protection against
271 Radiation.” The regulatory citations below indicate the specific Part by the number to the left of
272 the decimal point, for example, §20.2003 is in 10 CFR Part 20, and 2003 indicates a specific
273 portion. In this appendix only the radiological component of those criteria pertaining to
274 quantitative measurement attributes are listed; there are almost always additional regulatory
275 requirements. “Disposition criteria” refers to the quantitative radiological portion of the
276 complete criteria. In some circumstances, disposition criteria are not addressed in the
277 regulations, and these cases are handled by existing policy and practices. A list of NRC
278 disposition criteria, which is not necessarily exhaustive, follows.

279 **E.3.1 § 20.2003 Disposal by release into sanitary sewerage.**

280 (2) The quantity of licensed or other radioactive material that the licensee releases into the sewer
281 in 1 month divided by the average monthly volume of water released into the sewer by the
282 licensee does not exceed the concentration listed in table 3 of appendix B to part 20; and

283 (4) The total quantity of licensed and other radioactive material that the licensee releases into the
284 sanitary sewerage system in a year does not exceed 5 curies (185 GBq) of hydrogen-3, 1 curie
285 (37 GBq) of carbon-14, and 1 curie (37 GBq) of all other radioactive materials combined.

286 **E.3.2 § 20.2005 Disposal of specific wastes.**

287 (a) A licensee may dispose of the following licensed material as if it were not radioactive

288 (1) 0.05 microcurie (1.85 kBq), or less, of hydrogen-3 or carbon-14 per gram of medium used
289 for liquid scintillation counting; and

290 (2) 0.05 microcurie (1.85 kBq), or less, of hydrogen-3 or carbon-14 per gram of animal tissue,
291 averaged over the weight of the entire animal.

292 **E.3.3 § 35.92 Decay-in-storage.**

293 (a) A licensee may hold byproduct material with a physical half-life of less than 120 days for
294 decay-in-storage before disposal without regard to its radioactivity if it--

295 (1) Monitors byproduct material at the surface before disposal and determines that its
296 radioactivity cannot be distinguished from the background radiation level with an appropriate
297 radiation detection survey meter set on its most sensitive scale and with no interposed shielding

298 **E.3.4 § 35.315 Safety precautions.**

299 (4) Either monitor material and items removed from the patient's or the human research subject's
300 room to determine that their radioactivity cannot be distinguished from the natural background
301 radiation level with a radiation detection survey instrument set on its most sensitive scale and
302 with no interposed shielding, or handle the material and items as radioactive waste.

303 **E.3.5 § 36.57 Radiation surveys.**

304 (e) Before releasing resins for unrestricted use, they must be monitored before release in an area
305 with a background level less than 0.5 microsievert (0.05 millirem) per hour. The resins may be
306 released only if the survey does not detect radiation levels above background radiation levels.
307 The survey meter used must be capable of detecting radiation levels of 0.5 microsievert (0.05
308 millirem) per hour.

309 **E.3.6 Appendix A to Part 40--Criteria Relating to the Operation of Uranium Mills and the**
310 **Disposition of Tailings or Wastes Produced by the Extraction or Concentration of**
311 **Source Material from Ores Processed Primarily for Their Source Material Content**

312 (6) The design requirements in this criterion for longevity and control of radon releases apply to
313 any portion of a licensed and/or disposal site unless such portion contains a concentration of
314 radium in land, averaged over areas of 100 square meters, which, as a result of byproduct
315 material, does not exceed the background level by more than: (i) 5 picocuries per gram (pCi/g) of
316 radium-226, or, in the case of thorium byproduct material, radium-228, averaged over the first 15
317 centimeters (cm) below the surface, and (ii) 15 pCi/g of radium-226, or, in the case of thorium
318 byproduct material, radium-228, averaged over 15-cm thick layers more than 15 cm below the
319 surface.

320 **E.3.7 § 71.4 Definitions.**

321 The following terms are as defined here for the purpose of this part. To ensure compatibility with
322 international transportation standards, all limits in this part are given in terms of dual units: The
323 International System of Units (SI) followed or preceded by U.S. standard or customary units.
324 The U.S. customary units are not exact equivalents but are rounded to a convenient value,
325 providing a functionally equivalent unit. For the purpose of this part, either unit may be used.

326 A_1 means the maximum activity of special form radioactive material permitted in a Type A
327 package. This value is either listed in Appendix A, Table A-1, of this part, or may be derived in
328 accordance with the procedures prescribed in Appendix A of this part.

329 A_2 means the maximum activity of radioactive material, other than special form material, LSA,
330 and SCO material, permitted in a Type A package. This value is either listed in Appendix A,
331 Table A-1, of this part, or may be derived in accordance with the procedures prescribed in
332 Appendix A of this part.

333 *Low Specific Activity (LSA)* material means radioactive material with limited specific activity
334 which is nonfissile or is excepted under §71.15, and which satisfies the descriptions and limits
335 set forth below. Shielding materials surrounding the LSA material may not be considered in
336 determining the estimated average specific activity of the package contents. LSA material must
337 be in one of three groups:

338 (1) LSA--I.

339 (i) Uranium and thorium ores, concentrates of uranium and thorium ores, and other ores
340 containing naturally occurring radioactive radionuclides which are not intended to be processed
341 for the use of these radionuclides;

342 (ii) Solid unirradiated natural uranium or depleted uranium or natural thorium or their solid or
343 liquid compounds or mixtures;

344 (iii) Radioactive material for which the A_2 value is unlimited; or

345 (iv) Other radioactive material in which the activity is distributed throughout and the estimated
346 average specific activity does not exceed 30 times the value for exempt material activity
347 concentration determined in accordance with Appendix A.

348 (2) LSA--II.

349 (i) Water with tritium concentration up to 0.8 TBq/liter (20.0 Ci/liter); or

350 (ii) Other material in which the activity is distributed throughout and the average specific
351 activity does not exceed $10^{-4}A_2/g$ for solids and gases, and $10^{-5}A_2/g$ for liquids.

352 (3) LSA--III. Solids (e.g., consolidated wastes, activated materials), excluding powders, that
353 satisfy the requirements of § 71.77, in which:

354 (i) The radioactive material is distributed throughout a solid or a collection of solid objects, or is
355 essentially uniformly distributed in a solid compact binding agent (such as concrete, bitumen,
356 ceramic, etc.);

357 (ii) The radioactive material is relatively insoluble, or it is intrinsically contained in a relatively
358 insoluble material, so that even under loss of packaging, the loss of radioactive material per
359 package by leaching, when placed in water for 7 days, would not exceed $0.1 A_2$; and

360 (iii) The estimated average specific activity of the solid does not exceed $2 \times 10^{-3}A_2/g$.

361 *Low toxicity alpha emitters* means natural uranium, depleted uranium, natural thorium; uranium-
362 235, uranium-238, thorium-232, thorium-228 or thorium-230 when contained in ores or physical
363 or chemical concentrates or tailings; or alpha emitters with a half-life of less than 10 days.

364 *Surface Contaminated Object (SCO)* means a solid object that is not itself classed as radioactive
365 material, but which has radioactive material distributed on any of its surfaces. SCO must be in
366 one of two groups with surface activity not exceeding the following limit:

367 (1) SCO-I: A solid object on which:

368 (i) The nonfixed contamination on the accessible surface averaged over 300 cm^2 (or the area of
369 the surface if less than 300 cm^2) does not exceed 4 Bq/cm^2 (10^4 microcurie/ cm^2) for beta and

370 gamma and low toxicity alpha emitters, or 0.4 Bq/cm^2 (10^{-5} microcurie/ cm^2) for all other alpha
371 emitters;

372 (ii) The fixed contamination on the accessible surface averaged over 300 cm^2 (or the area of the
373 surface if less than 300 cm^2) does not exceed $4 \times 10^4 \text{ Bq/cm}^2$ (1.0 microcurie/ cm^2) for beta and
374 gamma and low toxicity alpha emitters, or $4 \times 10^3 \text{ Bq/cm}^2$ (0.1 microcurie/ cm^2) for all other
375 alpha emitters; and

376 (iii) The nonfixed contamination plus the fixed contamination on the inaccessible surface
377 averaged over 300 cm^2 (or the area of the surface if less than 300 cm^2) does not exceed 4×10^4
378 Bq/cm^2 (1 microcurie/ cm^2) for beta and gamma and low toxicity alpha emitters, or 4×10^3
379 Bq/cm^2 (0.1 microcurie/ cm^2) for all other alpha emitters.

380 (2) SCO-II: A solid object on which the limits for SCO-I are exceeded and on which:

381 (i) The nonfixed contamination on the accessible surface averaged over 300 cm^2 (or the area of
382 the surface if less than 300 cm^2) does not exceed 400 Bq/cm^2 (10^2 microcurie/ cm^2) for beta and
383 gamma and low toxicity alpha emitters or 40 Bq/cm^2 (10^3 microcurie/ cm^2) for all other alpha
384 emitters;

385 (ii) The fixed contamination on the accessible surface averaged over 300 cm^2 (or the area of the
386 surface if less than 300 cm^2) does not exceed $8 \times 10^5 \text{ Bq/cm}^2$ (20 microcuries/ cm^2) for beta and
387 gamma and low toxicity alpha emitters, or $8 \times 10^4 \text{ Bq/cm}^2$ (2 microcuries/ cm^2) for all other alpha
388 emitters; and

389 (iii) The nonfixed contamination plus the fixed contamination on the inaccessible surface
390 averaged over 300 cm^2 (or the area of the surface if less than 300 cm^2) does not exceed 8×10^5
391 Bq/cm^2 (20 microcuries/ cm^2) for beta and gamma and low toxicity alpha emitters, or 8×10^4
392 Bq/cm^2 (2 microcuries/ cm^2) for all other alpha emitters.

393 **E.3.8 § 71.14 Exemption for low-level materials.**

394 (a) A licensee is exempt from all the requirements of this part with respect to shipment or
395 carriage of the following low-level materials:

396 (1) Natural material and ores containing naturally occurring radionuclides that are not intended
397 to be processed for use of these radionuclides, provided the activity concentration of the material
398 does not exceed 10 times the values specified in Appendix A, Table A-2, of this part.

399 (2) Materials for which the activity concentration is not greater than the activity concentration
400 values specified in Appendix A, Table A-2 of this part, or for which the consignment activity is
401 not greater than the limit for an exempt consignment found in Appendix A, Table A-2, of this
402 part.

403 (b) A licensee is exempt from all the requirements of this part, other than §§ 71.5 and 71.88,
404 with respect to shipment or carriage of the following packages, provided the packages do not
405 contain any fissile material, or the material is exempt from classification as fissile material under
406 § 71.15:

407 (1) A package that contains no more than a Type A quantity of radioactive material;

408 (2) A package transported within the United States that contains no more than 0.74 TBq (20 Ci)
409 of special form plutonium-244; or

410 (3) The package contains only LSA or SCO radioactive material, provided--

411 (i) That the LSA or SCO material has an external radiation dose of less than or equal to 10
412 mSv/h (1 rem/h), at a distance of 3 m from the unshielded material; or

413 (ii) That the package contains only LSA-I or SCO-I material.

414 **E.3.9 § 110.22 General license for the export of source material.**

415 (3) Th-227, Th-228, U-230, and U-232 when contained in a device, or a source for use in a
416 device, in quantities of less than 100 millicuries of alpha activity (3.12 micrograms Th-227, 122
417 micrograms Th-228, 3.7 micrograms U-230, 4.7 milligrams U-232) per device or source.

418 **E.3.10 § 110.23 General license for the export of byproduct material.**

419 (2) Actinium-225 and -227, americium-241 and -242m, californium-248, -249, -250, -251, -252,
420 -253, and -254, curium-240, -241, -242, -243, -244, -245, -246 and -247, einsteinium-252, -253, -
421 254 and -255, fermium-257, gadolinium-148, mendelevium-258, neptunium-235 and -237,

422 polonium-210, and radium-223 must be contained in a device, or a source for use in a device, in
423 quantities of less than 100 millicurie of alpha activity (see Sec. 110.2 for specific activity) per
424 device or source, unless the export is to a country listed in Sec. 110.30. Exports of americium
425 and neptunium are subject to the reporting requirements listed in paragraph (b) of this section.

426 (3) For americium-241, exports must not exceed one curie (308 milligrams) per shipment or 100
427 curies (30.8 grams) per year to any country listed in Sec. 110.29, and must be contained in
428 industrial process control equipment or petroleum exploration equipment in quantities not to
429 exceed 20 curies (6.16 grams) per device or 200 curies (61.6 grams) per year to any one country.

430 (5) For polonium-210, the material must be contained in static eliminators and may not exceed
431 100 curies (22 grams) per individual shipment.

432 (6) For tritium in any dispersed form, except for recovery or recycle purposes (e.g., luminescent
433 light sources and paint, accelerator targets, calibration standards, labeled compounds), exports
434 must not exceed the quantity of 10 curies (1.03 milligrams) or less per item, not to exceed 1,000
435 curies (103 milligrams) per shipment or 10,000 curies (1.03 grams) per year to any one country.
436 Exports of tritium to the countries listed in Sec. 110.30 must not exceed the quantity of 40 curies
437 (4.12 milligrams) or less per item, not to exceed 1,000 curies (103 milligrams) per shipment or
438 10,000 curies (1.03 grams) per year to any one country, and exports of tritium in luminescent
439 safety devices installed in aircraft must not exceed a quantity of 40 curies (4.12 milligrams) or
440 less per light source.

441 **E.3.11 Policies and Practices**

442 Disposition criteria for the release of materials and equipment that are not specified in NRC
443 regulations are determined by the current policies and practices. NRC's current approaches for
444 making decisions on disposition of solid materials is different for materials licensees, i.e.,
445 industrial, research, and medical facilities, and for reactors, which include power, test, and
446 research reactors. These are summarized in Table E-3, and discussed in more detail below.

447 For non-reactor licensees—materials licensees—licensee requests for release of solid material
448 will continue to be evaluated using the nuclide concentration tables in Regulatory Guide 1.86
449 and its equivalent, Fuel Cycle Policy and Guidance Directive FC 83-23. Many materials
450 licensees obtain approval, as a license condition, to routinely use these guidelines. For residual

451 radioactivity within the volume of solid materials (for example, within a concrete or soil matrix),
452 non-reactor licensee requests for release of solid material may continue to be approved under a
453 disposal request (10 CFR 20.2002); a license termination plan; decommissioning plan review; or
454 other specific license amendment. In verifying that the dose from such release is maintained
455 ALARA and below the limits of our regulations in 10 Part 20, approval of a release is possible.
456 The disposition of materials with volumetrically-distributed radioactivity from materials
457 licensees is considered on a case-by-case basis with a reference of an annual individual dose
458 criterion of a “few mrem per year (a few 0.01 mSv/a).”

459 Non-reactor licensees, that is, materials licensees, and reactor licensees have essentially the same
460 detection level criteria for surface activity. But for materials licensees, radioactivity below these
461 detection level criteria is allowed—detectable radioactivity is not allowed at any level for reactor
462 licensees.

463 For reactor licensees, licensees may release of solid material using the “no detectable” policy of
464 NRC’s Inspection and Enforcement Circular 81-07 and Information Notices 85-92 and 88-22.
465 For reactors, the policy is that released material can have no detectable licensed radioactivity.
466 The levels of detection are specified by each reactor licensee’s procedures and are frequently
467 consistent with a now discontinued Regulatory Guide issued in 1974. In practice, these detection
468 levels for radioactivity on surfaces are: $5/6 \text{ Bq/cm}^2$ ($5000 \text{ dpm}/100 \text{ cm}^2$) total β - γ and $1/6 \text{ Bq}$
469 $/\text{cm}^2$ ($1000 \text{ dpm}/100 \text{ cm}^2$) removable β - γ . Non-detection at these levels of detectability
470 was considered to result in potential doses to an individual significantly less than 5 mrem/yr
471 ($\ll 0.05 \text{ mSv/a}$) from any non-detectable radioactivity that could remain on surfaces.

472 Detection levels for α -emitting radioactivity are specified as $1/60 \text{ Bq/cm}^2$ ($100 \text{ dpm}/100 \text{ cm}^2$)
473 total and $1/300 \text{ Bq/cm}^2$ ($20 \text{ dpm}/100 \text{ cm}^2$) for removable α -emitting radioactivity. For
474 volumetric radioactivity from reactors, the detection levels are from guidance written in the late
475 1970’s and specifies β - γ concentrations in the general range of 3-4 Bq/kg (81-108 pCi/kg).

476 **Table E.3 Summary of NRC Disposition Criteria from Current Practices for the Release of**
 477 **Materials and Equipment**

	Surficial Radioactivity	Volumetric Radioactivity
Reactor Licenses	β-γ: Non-detectable [MDC 5/6 Bq/cm ² ; 1/6 Bq/cm ² removable]	β-γ: Non-detectable [MDC in General range of \approx 3-4 Bq/kg]
	α: Non-detectable [MDC 1/60 Bq/cm ² ; 1/300 Bq/cm ² removable]	α: Non-detectable [MDC not indicated]
Materials Licenses	β-γ: 5/6 Bq/cm ² ; 1/6 Bq/cm ² removable ¹	β-γ: Case-by-case [Reference to a few 0.01 mSv in a year]
	α: 1/60 Bq/cm ² ; 1/300 Bq/cm ² removable ²	α: Case-by-case [Reference to a few 0.01 mSv in a year]

478 ¹Except Sr-90, I-126, I-131, and I-133, where 1/6 Bq/cm² and 1/30 Bq/cm² removable applies; and except I-125,
 479 and I-129 where 1/60 Bq/cm² and 1/300 Bq/cm² removable applies.

480 ²Except natural U, U-235, U-238, and associated decay products where 5/6 Bq/cm² and 1/6 Bq/cm² removable
 481 applies; and except transuranics, Ra-226, Ra-228, Th-230, Th-228, Pa-231, and Ac-227, where 1/60 Bq/cm² and
 482 1/300 Bq/cm² removable applies.

483 **E.3.12 Issues Related to International Trade**

484 With regard to issues relating to international trade of solid materials released from facilities,
 485 NRC's regulations contain requirements for export and import of material and could be
 486 considered in handling materials that meet established international clearance criteria and, at the
 487 same time, do not meet the guidelines for NRC licensees. Among other things, these regulations
 488 require that "the proposed import does not constitute an unreasonable risk to the public health
 489 and safety."

1 **F. SCAN MDCS FOR SECTION 7.3**

2 The methodology used to determine the scan MDC is based on NUREG-1507 (NRC 1998b). An
3 overview of the approach to determine scan MDCs follows:

- 4 • Calculate the fluence rate relative to the exposure rate (FRER) for the range of
5 energies of interest (Section F.1),
- 6 • Calculate the probability of interaction (P) between the radiation of interest and the
7 detector (Section F.2),
- 8 • Calculate the relative detector response (RDR) for each of the energies of interest
9 (Section F.3),
- 10 • Determine the relationship between the detector's net count rate to net exposure rate
11 in counts per minute per microRoentgen per hour, (cpm per $\mu\text{R/h}$, Section F.4),
- 12 • Determine the relationship between the detector response and the radionuclide
13 concentration (Section F.5),
- 14 • Obtain the minimum detectable count rate (MDCR) for the ideal observer, for a given
15 level of performance, by postulating detector background and a scan rate or
16 observation interval (Section F.6), and
- 17 • Relate the MDCR for the ideal observer to a radionuclide concentration (in Bq/kg) to
18 calculate the scan MDC (Section F.7).

19 **F.1 Calculate the Relative Fluence Rate to Exposure Rate (FRER)**

20 For particular gamma energies, the relationship of NaI scintillation detector count rate
21 and exposure rate may be determined analytically (in cpm per $\mu\text{R/h}$). The approach is to
22 determine the gamma fluence rate necessary to yield a fixed exposure rate ($\mu\text{R/h}$) as a
23 function of gamma energy. The fluence rate, following NUREG-1507 (NRC 1998b), is
24 directly proportional to the exposure rate and inversely proportional to the incident
25 photon energy and mass energy absorption coefficient. That is,

$$26 \quad \textit{Fluence Rate}(\text{FRER}) \propto \dot{X} \frac{1}{E_\gamma} \frac{1}{(\mu_{en} / \rho)_{air}} \quad (\text{F-1})$$

27 Where:

28 \dot{X} = the exposure rate (set equal to 1 $\mu\text{R/hr}$ for these calculations)
 29 E_γ = energy of the gamma photon of concern (keV)
 30 $(\mu_{\text{en}}/\rho)_{\text{air}}$ = mass energy absorption coefficient in air at the gamma photon energy of
 31 concern (cm^2/g)

32 The mass energy absorption coefficients in air are presented in Table F-1 (natural uranium) and
 33 Table F-2 (natural thorium) along with the calculated fluence rates (up to a constant of
 34 proportionality, since only the ratios of these values are used in subsequent calculations). Note
 35 that while the mass energy absorption coefficients in air, $(\mu_{\text{en}}/\rho)_{\text{air}}$, are tabulated values (NIST
 36 1996), the selected energies are determined by the calculation of the detector response based on
 37 radionuclide concentration (see Section F.5).

38 F.2 Calculate the Probability of Interaction

39 Assuming that the primary gamma interaction producing the detector response occurs through
 40 the end of the detector (i.e., through the beryllium window of the detector, as opposed to the
 41 sides), the probability of interaction (P) for a gamma may be calculated using Equation F-2:

$$42 \quad P = 1 - e^{-(\mu/\rho)_{\text{NaI}}(x)(\rho_{\text{NaI}})} = 1 - e^{-(0.117 \text{ cm}^2/\text{g})(0.16 \text{ cm})(3.67 \text{ g/cm}^3)} = 0.066 \text{ at } 400 \text{ keV} \quad (\text{F-2})$$

43 Where:

44 P = probability of interaction (unitless)
 45 $(\mu/\rho)_{\text{NaI}}$ = mass attenuation coefficient of FIDLER NaI crystal at the energy of
 46 interest (e.g., 0.117 cm^2/g at 400 keV)
 47 x = thickness of the thin edge of the FIDLER NaI crystal (0.16 cm)
 48 ρ = density of the NaI crystal (3.67 g/cm^3)

49 The mass attenuation coefficients for the NaI crystal and the calculated probabilities for each of
 50 the energies of interest are presented in Table F.1 (natural uranium) and Table F.2 (natural
 51 thorium). The mass attenuation coefficients for NaI were calculated using the XCOM program
 52 (NIST 1998).

Table F.1 Calculation of Detector Response to Natural Uranium

Energy (keV)	$(\mu_{en}/\rho)_{air}$ (cm²/g)	FRER (Section F.1)	$(\mu/\rho)_{NaI}$ cm²/g	P (Section F.2)	RDR (Section F.3)	cpm per μR/h (Section F.4)
15	1.334	0.04998	47.4	1.000	0.04998	28,374
20	0.5389	0.09278	21.8	1.000	0.09278	52,678
30	0.1537	0.2169	7.36	0.9867	0.2140	121,498
40	0.06833	0.3659	18.8	1.000	0.3659	207,725
50	0.04098	0.4880	10.5	0.9979	0.4870	276,511
60	0.03041	0.5481	6.45	0.9773	0.5356	304,123
80	0.02407	0.5193	3.00	0.8282	0.4301	244,204
100	0.02325	0.4301	1.67	0.6249	0.2688	152,606
150	0.02496	0.2671	0.611	0.3015	0.08052	45,717
200	0.02672	0.1871	0.328	0.1752	0.03278	18,613
300	0.02872	0.1161	0.166	0.09288	0.01078	6,120
400	0.02949	0.08477	0.117	0.06640	0.005629	3,196
500	0.02966	0.06743	0.0950	0.05426	0.003659	2,077
600	0.02953	0.05644	0.0822	0.04712	0.002660	1,510
662	0.02931	0.05154	0.0766	0.04398	0.002267	1,287
800	0.02882	0.04337	0.0675	0.03886	0.001685	957
1,000	0.02789	0.03586	0.0588	0.03394	0.001217	691
1,500	0.02547	0.02617	0.0470	0.02722	0.0007125	405
2,000	0.02345	0.02132	0.0415	0.02407	0.0005133	291

Table F.2 Calculation of Detector Response for Natural Thorium

Energy (keV)	$(\mu_{en}/\rho)_{air}$ (cm²/g)	FRER (Section F.1)	$(\mu/\rho)_{NaI}$ cm²/g	P (Section F.2)	RDR (Section F.3)	cpm per μR/h (Section F.4)
40	0.06833	0.3659	18.8	1.000	0.3659	207,725
60	0.03041	0.5481	6.45	0.9773	0.5356	304,123
80	0.02407	0.5193	3.00	0.8282	0.4301	244,204
100	0.02325	0.4301	1.67	0.6249	0.2688	152,606
150	0.02496	0.2671	0.611	0.3015	0.08052	45,717
200	0.02672	0.1871	0.328	0.1752	0.03278	18,613
300	0.02872	0.1161	0.166	0.09288	0.01078	6,120
400	0.02949	0.08477	0.117	0.06640	0.005629	3,196
500	0.02966	0.06743	0.0950	0.05426	0.003659	2,077
600	0.02953	0.05644	0.0822	0.04712	0.002660	1,510
662	0.02931	0.05154	0.0766	0.04398	0.002267	1,287
800	0.02882	0.04337	0.0675	0.03886	0.001685	957
1,000	0.02789	0.03586	0.0588	0.03394	0.001217	691
1,500	0.02547	0.02617	0.0470	0.02722	0.0007125	405
2,000	0.02343	0.02134	0.0415	0.02407	0.0005137	292
3,000	0.02057	0.01620	0.0368	0.02138	0.0003464	197

55 **F.3 Calculate the Relative Detector Response**

56 The relative detector response (RDR) for each of the energies of interest is determined by
 57 multiplying the FRER by P. The results are presented in Table F.1 (natural uranium) and Table
 58 F.2 (natural thorium).

59 **F.4 Relationship Between Detector Response and Exposure Rate**

60 Using the same methodology described in Sections F.1 through F.3, FRER, P, and RDR are
 61 calculated at the cesium-137 (^{137}Cs) energy of 662 keV and are presented in Table F.1 and Table
 62 F.2. The manufacturer of the FIDLER NaI detector provides an estimated response of the crystal
 63 in a known radiation field, which is 1,287 cpm per $\mu\text{R/h}$ at the ^{137}Cs energy of 662 keV. The
 64 response at 662 keV can be used to determine the response at all other energies of interest using
 65 Equation F-3:

$$66 \quad \frac{\text{cpm}}{\mu\text{R/h}_{E_i}} = \left(\frac{1,287 \text{ cpm}}{\mu\text{R/h}} \right) \times \frac{\text{RDR}_{E_i}}{\text{RDR}_{^{137}\text{Cs}}} \quad (\text{F-3})$$

67 Where:

- 68 E_i = energy of the photon of interest (keV),
 69 $\frac{\text{cpm}}{\mu\text{R/h}_{E_i}}$ = response of the detector for energies of interest, Table F.1 and Table F.2,
 70 RDR_{E_i} = RDR at the energy of interest, Table F.1 and Table F.2, and
 71 $\text{RDR}_{^{137}\text{Cs}}$ = RDR for ^{137}Cs , Table F.1 and Table F.2.

72 The responses in cpm per $\mu\text{R/h}$ for each of the decay energies of interest are presented in Table
 73 F.1 and Table F.2.

74 **F.5 Relationship Between Detector Response and Radionuclide** 75 **Concentration**

76 The minimum detectable exposure rate is used to determine the MDC by modeling a specific
 77 impacted area. The relationship between the detector response (in cpm) and the radionuclide
 78 concentration (in Bq/kg) uses a computer gamma dose modeling code to model the presence of a
 79 normalized 1 Bq/kg total activity source term for natural uranium and natural thorium. The
 80 following assumptions from NUREG-1507 (NRC 1998b) were used to generate the computer
 81 gamma dose modeling runs:

- 82 • Impacted media is concrete,
 83 • Density of concrete is 2.3 g/cm^3 ,

- 84 • Activity is uniformly distributed into a layer of crushed concrete 15 cm thick,
- 85 • Measurement points are 10 cm above the concrete surface,
- 86 • Areas of elevated activity are circular with an area of 0.25 m² and a radius of 28 cm,
- 87 • 0.051 cm beryllium shield simulates the window of the FIDLER detector, and
- 88 • Normalized 1 Bq/kg source term decayed for 50 years to allow ingrowth of decay
- 89 progeny.

90 The weighted cpm per $\mu\text{R/h}$ response (weighted instrument sensitivity [WS_i]) for each decay
 91 energy is calculated by multiplying the $\mu\text{R/h}$ at 1 Bq/kg (exposure rate with buildup, R_i) by the
 92 cpm per $\mu\text{R/h}$ and dividing by the total $\mu\text{R/h}$ (at 1 Bq/kg) for all decay energies of interest
 93 (equation F-4):

$$94 \quad WS_i = \frac{R_i \times (\text{cpm per } \mu\text{R/h})}{R_T} \quad (\text{F-4})$$

95 Where:

- 96 WS_i = weighted instrument sensitivity (cpm per $\mu\text{R/h}$), and
- 97 R_i = exposure rate with buildup ($\mu\text{R/h}$)
- 98 R_T = Total exposure rate with buildup ($\mu\text{R/h}$)
- 99

100 Calculate the percent of FIDLER response for each of the decay energies of interest by dividing
 101 WS_i by the total weighted cpm per $\mu\text{R/h}$ and multiplying by 100 percent (equation F-5):

$$102 \quad \text{Percent of FIDLER response} = \frac{WS_i \times 100\%}{W_T} \quad (\text{F-5})$$

103 Where:

- 104 W_T = Total WS_i weighted instrument sensitivity (cpm per $\mu\text{R/h}$).

105 The exposure rates for each of the decay energies of interest are presented in Table F.3
 106 (assuming natural uranium for the source term) and Table F.4 (assuming natural thorium for the
 107 source term).

Table F.3 Detector Response to Natural Uranium

Energy keV	R_i ($\mu\text{R/h}$) (Section F.5)	cpm per $\mu\text{R/h}$ (Section F.4)	WS_i (cpm per $\mu\text{R/h}$) (Section F.5)	Percent of FIDLER Response (Section F.5)
15	4.473×10^{-10}	28,374	0	0.00%
20	3.597×10^{-12}	52,678	0	0.00%
30	2.623×10^{-07}	121,498	226	0.504%
40	1.299×10^{-10}	207,725	0	0.00%
50	1.052×10^{-07}	276,511	206	0.460%
60	5.065×10^{-06}	304,123	10903	24.3%
80	1.518×10^{-06}	244,204	2625	5.86%
100	2.309×10^{-05}	152,606	24938	55.7%
150	5.138×10^{-06}	45,717	1663	3.71%
200	2.881×10^{-05}	18,613	3796	8.48%
300	2.237×10^{-07}	6,120	10	0.0216%
400	2.434×10^{-07}	3,196	6	0.0123%
500	4.208×10^{-07}	2,077	6	0.0138%
600	2.048×10^{-06}	1,510	22	0.0489%
800	1.478×10^{-05}	957	100	0.224%
1,000	5.759×10^{-05}	691	282	0.629%
1,500	1.695×10^{-06}	405	5	0.0108%
2,000	2.841×10^{-07}	291	1	0.00131%
Total	1.413×10^{-04}		44,923	100%

Table F.4 Detector Response to Natural Thorium

Energy keV	R_i ($\mu\text{R/h}$) (Section F.5)	cpm per $\mu\text{R/h}$ (Section F.4)	WS_i (cpm per $\mu\text{R/h}$) (Section F.5)	Percent of FIDLER Response (Section F.5)
40	1.299×10^{-06}	207,725	10	0.266%
60	1.816×10^{-06}	304,123	21	0.544%
80	1.989×10^{-04}	244,204	1855	47.8%
100	5.027×10^{-05}	152,606	293	7.55%
150	5.862×10^{-05}	45,717	102	2.64%
200	1.135×10^{-03}	18,613	807	20.8%
300	8.922×10^{-04}	6,120	209	5.37%
400	1.105×10^{-04}	3,196	13	0.348%
500	8.146×10^{-04}	2,077	65	1.67%
600	2.218×10^{-03}	1,510	128	3.30%
800	2.892×10^{-03}	957	106	2.72%
1,000	6.443×10^{-03}	691	170	4.38%
1,500	2.062×10^{-03}	405	32	0.821%
2,000	5.822×10^{-05}	292	1	0.0167%
3,000	9.249×10^{-03}	197	69	1.79%
Total	2.619×10^{-02}		3881	100%

110 F.6 Calculation of Scan Minimum Detectable Count Rates

111 In the computer gamma dose modeling, an impacted area with a radius of 28 cm or
 112 approximately 0.25 m was assumed. Using a scan speed of 0.25 meters per second (m/s)
 113 provides an observation interval of one second.

114 A typical background exposure rate is 10 $\mu\text{R/h}$. Using a conversion factor based upon field
 115 measurements of 1,287 cpm per $\mu\text{R/h}$ for ^{137}Cs (see Section F.4) results in an estimated
 116 background count rate of 12,870 cpm. Converting this value from cpm to counts per second
 117 (cps) using Equation F-6 results in a background of 214.5 cps.

$$118 \quad b(\text{cpm}) \times \frac{1 \text{ min}}{60 \text{ sec}} \times i(\text{sec}) = \frac{1,287 \text{ cpm}}{1 \mu\text{R/h}} \times 10 \mu\text{R/h} \times \frac{1 \text{ min}}{60 \text{ sec}} \times 1 \text{ sec} = 214.5 \text{ cps} \quad (\text{F-6})$$

119 Where:

120 b = background count rate (12,870 cpm)
 121 i = the observation interval length (one second)

122 The MDCR is calculated using the methodology in NUREG-1507 (NRC 1998b) shown in
 123 Equations F-7 and F-8:

$$124 \quad s_i = d' \sqrt{b_i} = 1.38 \times \sqrt{214.5} = 20.21 \text{ counts} \quad (\text{F-7})$$

$$125 \quad s_{i, \text{surveyor}} = \frac{d' \sqrt{b_i}}{\sqrt{p}} = \frac{1.38 \times \sqrt{214.5}}{\sqrt{0.5}} = 28.58 \text{ counts}$$

$$126 \quad \text{MDCR} = s_i \times (60/i) = 20.21 \times (60/1) = 1,212 \text{ cpm} \quad (\text{F-8})$$

$$127 \quad \text{MDCR}_{\text{surveyor}} = s_{i, \text{surveyor}} \times (60/i) = 28.58 \times (60/1) = 1,715 \text{ cpm}$$

128 Where:

129 b_i = the average number of counts in the background interval (214.5 counts)
 130 i = the observation interval length (one second)
 131 p = efficiency of a less than ideal surveyor, range of 0.5 to 0.75 from
 132 NUREG-1507 (NRC 1998b); a value 0.5 was chosen as a conservative
 133 value

134	d'	= detectability index from Table 6.1 of NUREG-1507 (NRC 1998b); a
135		value of 1.38 was selected, which represents a true positive detection rate
136		of 95% and a false positive detection rate of 60%
137	s_i	= minimum detectable number of net source counts in the observation
138		interval (counts)
139	$s_{i,surveyor}$	= minimum detectable number of net source counts in the observation
140		interval by a less than ideal surveyor
141	MDCR	= minimum detectable count rate (cpm)
142	$MDCR_{surveyor}$	= MDCR by a less than ideal surveyor (cpm)
143		

144 F.7 Calculate the Scan Minimum Detectable Concentration

145 The scan minimum detectable concentration (MDC) can be calculated from the minimum
 146 detectable exposure rate (MDER). The MDER can be calculated using the previously calculated
 147 total weighted instrument sensitivities (WS_i), in cpm per $\mu R/h$, for natural uranium and natural
 148 thorium as shown in equations F-9 and F-10:

$$149 \quad MDER = \frac{MDCR_{surveyor}}{W_T} \quad (F-9)$$

$$150 \quad \text{Scan MDC} = C \times \frac{MDER}{R_T} \quad (F-10)$$

151 Where:

152	MDER	= MDER for the "ith" source term, by a less than ideal surveyor, ($\mu R/h$)
153	$MDCR_{surveyor}$	= MDCR rate by a less than ideal surveyor (cpm), from Section F.5
154	W_T	= Total weighted instrument sensitivity (cpm per $\mu R/h$, Table F.3 and
155		Table F.4)
156	R_T	= Total exposure rate with buildup ($\mu R/h$, Table F.3 and Table F.4)
157	C	= concentration of source term (set at 1 Bq/kg in Section F.5)
158	Scan MDC	= minimum detectable concentration (Bq/kg)

159 The Scan MDCs for the FIDLER were calculated using Equations F-9 and F-10, and the
 160 instrument response information from Table F.3 (assuming natural uranium as the source term)
 161 and Table F.4 (assuming natural thorium as the source term). The scan MDCs for natural
 162 uranium and natural thorium using a FIDLER are listed in Table F.5.

163

Table F.5 Scan MDCs for FIDLER

Source Term	$MDCR_{surveyor}$ (cpm) Section F.6	W_T (cpm per $\mu R/h$) Section F.5	MDER ($\mu R/h$) Section F.7	R_T ($\mu R/h$) Section F.5	C (Bq/kg) Section F.5	Scan MDC (Bq/kg) Section F.7
Natural Uranium	1,715	44,786	0.03829	1.413×10^{-04}	1	271 \approx 300
Natural Thorium	1,715	3,881	0.4419	2.619×10^{-02}	1	16.9 \approx 20

164 The scan MDCs of approximately 300 Bq/kg for uranium and 20 Bq/kg for thorium are both less
 165 than their respective NUREG-1640-based activity action levels of 38,000 and 330 Bq/kg,
 166 respectively.

1 APPENDIX G ESTABLISHING MQOS FOR MEASUREMENT

2 UNCERTAINTY, MDCs AND MQCs

3 G.1 Establishing MQOs

4 This section provides the rationale and guidance for establishing project-specific MQOs for
 5 controlling σ_M . This control is achieved by establishing a desired maximum measurement
 6 method uncertainty at the upper boundary of the gray region. This control also will assist in both
 7 the measurement method selection process and in the evaluation of measurement data.

8 Approaches applicable to several situations are detailed below.

9 **Table G.1 Notation for Section G.1**

<i>Symbol</i>	<i>Definition</i>	<i>Formula or reference</i>	<i>Type</i>
α	Probability of a Type I decision error		Chosen during DQO process
β	The probability of a Type II decision error		Chosen during DQO process
Δ	Width of the gray region	(UBGR-LBGR)	Chosen during DQO process
φ_{MR}	Required relative method uncertainty above the UBGR	u_{MR} / UBGR	Chosen during DQO process
S_C	The critical value of the net instrument signal (e.g., net count)	Calculation of S_C requires the choice of a significance level for the test. The significance level is a specified upper bound for the probability, α , of a Type I error. The significance level is usually chosen to be 0.05.	If a measured value exceeds the critical value, a decision is made that radiation or radioactivity has been detected
σ	The total standard deviation of the data	$(\sigma_S^2 + \sigma_M^2)^{1/2}$	Theoretical population parameter
σ_S	Standard deviation of the concentration in the sampled population		Theoretical population parameter
σ_M	Standard deviation of the measurement method		Theoretical population parameter
u_{MR}	Required method uncertainty at and below the UBGR	Upper bound to the value of σ_M	Chosen during DQO process
$u_c^2(y)$	Combined variance of y	Uncertainty propagation	
$u_c(y)$	Combined standard uncertainty of y.	Uncertainty propagation	
$z_{1-\alpha}$ ($z_{1-\beta}$)	1- α (or 1- β) quantile of a standard normal distribution function	Table of Standard normal distribution.	Theoretical

10 **G.1.1 Developing a Requirement for Measurement Method Uncertainty For MARSSIM-**
 11 **Type surveys**

12 When, as in MARSSIM-Type surveys, a decision is to be made about the mean of a sampled
 13 population, generally the average of a set of measurements on a survey unit is compared to the
 14 disposition criterion.

15 The total variance of the data, σ^2 , is the sum of two components

$$16 \quad \sigma^2 = \sigma_M^2 + \sigma_S^2 \quad \text{(G-1)}$$

17 Where:

18 σ_M^2 = measurement method variance (M = “measurement”), and

19 σ_S^2 = variance of the radionuclide concentration or activity concentration in the
 20 sampled population (S = “sampling”).

21 The spatial and temporal distribution of the concentration, the extent of the survey unit, the
 22 physical sizes of the measured material, and the choice of measurement locations may affect the
 23 sampling standard deviation, σ_S . The measurement standard deviation, σ_M , is affected by the
 24 measurement methods. The value of σ_M is estimated in MARSAME by the combined standard
 25 uncertainty of a measured value for a measurement of material whose concentration equals the
 26 hypothesized population mean concentration. The calculation of measurement uncertainties is
 27 covered in Section 5.6.

28 Four cases are considered below where target values for σ_M can be suggested depending on what
 29 is known about σ_S . Cases 1 and 2 treat the desired overall objective of keeping $\Delta/\sigma \approx 3$ or higher.
 30 When this is not possible, Cases 3 and 4 treat the less desirable alternative of attempting to
 31 prevent Δ/σ from going lower than 1.

32 **Case 1:** σ_S is known relative to $\Delta / 3$

33 Generally, it is easier to control σ_M than σ_S . If σ_S is known (approximately), a target value for σ_M
 34 can be determined.

35 Case 1a: $\sigma_S \leq \Delta / 3$

36 If $\sigma_S \leq \Delta / 3$, then a value of σ_M no greater than $\sqrt{(\Delta^2 / 9) - \sigma_S^2}$ ensures that $\sigma \leq \Delta / 3$,

37 because we have $\sigma^2 = \sigma_M^2 + \sigma_S^2 \leq (\Delta^2 / 9 - \sigma_S^2) + \sigma_S^2 = \Delta^2 / 9$, as desired.

38 Case 1b: $\sigma_S > \Delta / 3$

39 If $\sigma_S > \Delta / 3$, the requirement that the total σ be less than $\Delta/3$ cannot be met regardless of
 40 σ_M . In this case, it is sufficient to make σ_M negligible in comparison to σ_S . Generally, σ_M
 41 can be considered negligible in comparison to σ_S if it is no greater than $\sigma_S/3$.

42 **Case 2:** σ_S is not known relative to $\Delta / 3$

43 Often one needs a method for choosing σ_M in the absence of specific information about σ_S . Since
 44 it is desirable to have $\sigma \leq \Delta / 3$, this condition is adopted as a primary requirement. Assume for
 45 the moment that σ_S is large. Then σ_M should be made negligible by comparison. As mentioned
 46 above, σ_M can be considered negligible if it is no greater than $\sigma_S/3$. When this condition is met,
 47 further reduction of σ_M has little effect on σ and therefore is usually not cost-effective. So, the
 48 inequality $\sigma_M \leq \sigma_S/3$ is adopted as a secondary requirement.

49 Starting with the definition $\sigma^2 = \sigma_M^2 + \sigma_S^2$ and substituting the secondary requirement $\sigma_M \leq \sigma_S/3$
 50 we get $\sigma^2 \geq \sigma_M^2 + 9\sigma_M^2 = 10\sigma_M^2$, thus

51
$$\sigma_M \leq \frac{\sigma}{\sqrt{10}} \tag{G-2}$$

52 Substituting the primary requirement that $\Delta/\sigma \geq 3$ (i.e., $\sigma \leq \Delta / 3$) we get $\sigma_M \leq \frac{\sigma}{\sqrt{10}} \leq \frac{\Delta/3}{\sqrt{10}}$, thus

53
$$\sigma_M \leq \frac{\Delta}{3\sqrt{10}} \tag{G-3}$$

54 Or approximately

55
$$\sigma_M \leq \frac{\Delta}{10} \tag{G-4}$$

56 The required upper bound for the standard deviation σ_M will be denoted by σ_{MR} . MARSAME
 57 recommends the equation

$$58 \quad \sigma_{MR} = \frac{\Delta}{10} \quad (\text{G-5})$$

59 by default as a requirement when σ_S is unknown and a decision is to be made about the mean of a
 60 sampled population.

61 This upper bound was derived from the assumption that σ_S was large, but it also ensures that the
 62 primary requirement $\sigma \leq \Delta / 3$ (i.e., $\Delta / \sigma \geq 3$) will be met if σ_S is small. When the measurement
 63 standard deviation σ_M is less than σ_{MR} , the primary requirement will be met unless the sampling
 64 variance, σ_S^2 , is so large that σ_M^2 is negligible by comparison, in which case little benefit can be
 65 obtained from further reduction of σ_M .

66 It may be that the primary requirement that Δ/σ be at least 3 is not achievable. Suppose that the
 67 primary requirement is relaxed to achieving Δ/σ at least 1 (i.e., $\sigma \leq \Delta$). This leads to
 68 consideration of:

69 **Case 3:** σ_S is known relative to Δ

70 As in Case 1, it is generally easier to control σ_M than σ_S . If σ_S is known (approximately), a target
 71 value for σ_M can be determined.

72 **Case 3a:** $\sigma_S \leq \Delta$

73 If $\sigma_S \leq \Delta$, then a value of σ_M no greater than $\sqrt{\Delta^2 - \sigma_S^2}$ ensures that $\sigma \leq \Delta$, because we have

$$74 \quad \sigma^2 = \sigma_M^2 + \sigma_S^2 \leq (\Delta^2 - \sigma_S^2) + \sigma_S^2 = \Delta^2 \text{ as desired.}$$

75 **Case 3b:** $\sigma_S > \Delta$

76 If $\sigma_S > \Delta$, the requirement that the total σ be less than Δ cannot be met regardless of σ_M .

77 In this case, it is sufficient to make σ_M negligible in comparison to σ_S . Generally, σ_M can
 78 be considered negligible if it is no greater than $\sigma_S/3$.

79 **Case 4:** σ_S is not known relative to Δ

80 Suppose $\sigma \leq \Delta$ is adopted as the primary requirement. As in Case 2, if σ_S is large then σ_M should
 81 be made negligible by comparison. As mentioned above, σ_M can be considered negligible if it is
 82 no greater than $\sigma_S/3$. When this condition is met, further reduction of σ_M has little effect on σ and
 83 therefore is usually not cost-effective. So, the inequality $\sigma_M \leq \sigma_S/3$ is adopted as a secondary
 84 requirement.

85 Starting with the definition $\sigma^2 = \sigma_M^2 + \sigma_S^2$ and substituting the secondary requirement $\sigma_M \leq \sigma_S/3$ and
 86 we get $\sigma^2 \geq \sigma_M^2 + 9\sigma_M^2 = 10\sigma_M^2$, thus

$$87 \quad \sigma_M \leq \frac{\sigma}{\sqrt{10}}$$

88 Substituting the primary requirement that $\Delta/\sigma \geq 1$ (i.e., $\sigma \leq \Delta$) we get $\sigma_M \leq \frac{\sigma}{\sqrt{10}} \leq \frac{\Delta}{\sqrt{10}}$, thus

$$89 \quad \sigma_M \leq \frac{\Delta}{\sqrt{10}} \approx \frac{\Delta}{3}$$

90 **G.1.2 Developing a Requirement for Measurement Method Uncertainty When Decisions** 91 **Are to Be Made About Individual Items**

92 When decisions are to be made about individual items, the total variance of the data equals the
 93 measurement variance, σ_M^2 , and the data distribution in most instances should be approximately
 94 normal. The decision in this case may be made by comparing the measured concentration, x ,
 95 plus or minus a multiple of its combined standard uncertainty, to the action level. The combined
 96 standard uncertainty, $u_c(x)$, is assumed to be an estimate of the true standard deviation of the
 97 measurement process as applied to the item being measured; so, the multiplier of $u_c(x)$ equals
 98 $z_{1-\alpha}$, the $(1 - \alpha)$ -quantile of the standard normal distribution (see MARLAP appendix C).

99 Alternatively, if $AL = 0$, so that any detectable amount of radioactivity is of concern, the
 100 decision may involve comparing the net instrument signal (e.g., count rate) to the critical value
 101 of the concentration, S_C , as defined in Section 5.7.1.

102 Two cases are considered below where target values for σ_M can be suggested depending on what
 103 is known about the width of the gray region and the desired Type I and Type II decision error
 104 rates. Case 5 is for Scenario A, and Case 6 is for Scenario B.

105 **Case 5:** Suppose the null hypothesis is $X \geq AL$ (see Scenario A in Chapter 4), so that the action
 106 level is the upper bound of the gray region. Given the measurement variance σ_M^2 , only a
 107 measured result that is less than $(UBGR - z_{1-\alpha}\sigma_M)$ will be judged to be clearly less than the action
 108 level. Then the desired power of the test $1 - \beta$ is achieved at the lower bound of the gray region
 109 only if the $LBGR \leq UBGR - z_{1-\alpha}\sigma_M - z_{1-\beta}\sigma_M$. Algebraic manipulation transforms this
 110 requirement to

$$111 \quad \sigma_M \leq \frac{UBGR - LBGR}{z_{1-\alpha} + z_{1-\beta}} = \frac{\Delta}{z_{1-\alpha} + z_{1-\beta}} \quad (G-6)$$

112 **Case 6:** Suppose the null hypothesis is $X \leq AL$ (see Scenario B in Chapter 4), so that the action
 113 level is the lower bound of the gray region. In this case, only a measured result that is greater
 114 than $LBGR + z_{1-\alpha}\sigma_M$ will be judged to be clearly greater than the action level. The desired power
 115 of the test $1 - \beta$ is achieved at the upper bound of the gray region only if the $UBGR \geq LBGR +$
 116 $z_{1-\alpha}\sigma_M + z_{1-\beta}\sigma_M$. Algebraic manipulation transforms this requirement to:

$$117 \quad \sigma_M \leq \frac{UBGR - LBGR}{z_{1-\alpha} + z_{1-\beta}} = \frac{\Delta}{z_{1-\alpha} + z_{1-\beta}}$$

118 So, in either Scenario A or Scenario B, the requirement remains that:

$$119 \quad \sigma_M \leq \frac{\Delta}{z_{1-\alpha} + z_{1-\beta}} \quad (G-7)$$

120 Therefore, MARSAME uses the equation:

$$121 \quad u_{MR} = \sigma_{MR} = \frac{\Delta}{z_{1-\alpha} + z_{1-\beta}} \quad (G-8)$$

122 as an MQO for method uncertainty when decisions are to be made about individual items or
 123 locations and not about population parameters.

124 If both α and β are at least 0.05, one may use the value $u_{MR} = 0.3\Delta$.

125 The recommended value of u_{MR} is based on the assumption that any known bias in the
126 measurement process has been corrected and that any remaining bias is well less than a third of
127 the method uncertainty.

128 **G.2 Uncertainty Calculation**

129

Table G.2 Notation for Section G.2

<i>Symbol</i>	<i>Definition</i>	<i>Formula or reference</i>	<i>Type</i>
a	Half-width of a bounded probability distribution	Type B evaluation of uncertainty	Estimated
c_i	Sensitivity coefficient	$\partial f / \partial x_i$, the partial derivative of f with respect to x_i	Evaluated at the measured values x_1, x_2, \dots, x_N
$f(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_N)$	The calculated value of the output quantity from measurable input quantities for a particular measurement	$y = f(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_N)$	Experimental
$f(X_1, X_2, \dots, X_N)$	Model equation expressing the mathematical relationship, between the measurand, Y and the input quantities X_i .	$Y = f(X_1, X_2, \dots, X_N)$	Theoretical
k	Coverage factor for expanded uncertainty	Numerical factor used as a multiplier of the combined standard uncertainty in order to obtain an expanded uncertainty	Chosen during DQO process
p	Coverage probability for expanded uncertainty	Probability that the interval surrounding the result of a measurement determined by the expanded uncertainty will contain the value of the measurand	Chosen during DQO process
$r(x_i, x_j)$	Correlation coefficient for two input estimates, x_i and x_j	$u(x_i, x_j) / (u(x_i) u(x_j))$	Experimental
$s(x_i)$	Sample standard deviation of the input estimate x_i	$s(x_i) = \sqrt{\frac{1}{(n-1)} \sum_{k=1}^n (x_{i,k} - \bar{x}_i)^2}$	Experimental
$u(x_i)$	Type B standard uncertainty of the input estimate x_i		Estimated
$u_i(y)$	Component of the combined standard uncertainty $u_c(y)$ generated by the standard uncertainty of the input estimate x_i , $u(x_i)$	$u_i(y) = c_i u(x_i)$	Estimated
$u_c(y)$	Combined standard uncertainty of y .	Uncertainty propagation	
$u_c^2(y)$	Combined variance of y	Uncertainty propagation	

130

Table G.2 Notation for Section G.2 (continued)

<i>Symbol</i>	<i>Definition</i>	<i>Formula or reference</i>	<i>Type</i>
U	Expanded uncertainty	“Defining an interval about the result of a measurement that may be expected to encompass a large fraction of values that could reasonably be attributed to the measurand” (GUM)	
$u(x_i, x_j)$	Covariance of two input estimates, x_i and x_j ,		Experimental
$u_c(y)/y$	Relative combined standard uncertainty of the output quantity for a particular measurement		Experimental
$u(x_i)/x_i$	Relative standard uncertainty of a nonzero input estimate x_i for a particular measurement		Experimental
w_1, w_2, \dots, w_n	input quantities appearing in the numerator of $y = f(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_N)$	See z_1, z_2, \dots, z_m below	
X_1, X_2, \dots, X_N	Measurable input quantities		Theoretical
x_1, x_2, \dots, x_N	Estimates of the measurable input quantities for a particular measurement		Experimental
Y	The output quantity or measurand		Theoretical
y	Estimate of the output quantity for a particular measurement		Experimental
z_1, z_2, \dots, z_m	input quantities appearing in the denominator of $y = f(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_N)$	$N=n+m$	

131 **G.2.1 Procedures for Evaluating Uncertainty**

132 The usual eight steps for evaluating and reporting the uncertainty of a measurement are
 133 summarized in the following subsections (adapted from Chapter 8 of the GUM):

134 G.2.1.1 Identify the Measurand, Y , and all the Input Quantities, X_i , for the Mathematical Model

135 Include all quantities whose variability or uncertainty could have a potentially significant effect
 136 on the result. Express the mathematical relationship, $Y = f(X_1, X_2, \dots, X_N)$, between the
 137 measurand and the input quantities.

138 The procedure for assessing the uncertainty of a measurement begins with listing all significant
 139 sources of uncertainty in the measurement process. A good place to begin is with the input
 140 quantities' mathematical model $Y = f(X_1, X_2, \dots, X_N)$. When an effect in the measurement
 141 process that is not explicitly represented by an input quantity has been identified and quantified,
 142 an additional quantity should be included in the mathematical measurement model to correct for
 143 it. The quantity, called a correction (additive with a nominal value of zero) or correction factor
 144 (multiplicative with a nominal value of one), will have an uncertainty that should also be
 145 evaluated and propagated. Each uncertainty that is potentially significant should be evaluated
 146 quantitatively.

147 G.2.1.2 Determine an Estimate, x_i , of the Value of Each Input Quantity, X_i

148 This involves simply determining for the particular measurement at hand, the specific value, x_i ,
 149 that should be substituted for the input quantity X_i in the mathematical relationship,
 150 $Y = f(X_1, X_2, \dots, X_N)$.

151 G.2.1.3 Evaluate the Standard Uncertainty, $u(x_i)$, for Each Input Estimate, x_i , Using a Type A
 152 Method, a Type B Method, or a Combination of Both

153 Methods for evaluating standard uncertainties are classified as either "Type A" or "Type B"
 154 (NIST, 1994). Both types of uncertainty need to be taken into consideration. A Type A
 155 evaluation of an uncertainty uses a series of measurements to estimate the standard deviation
 156 empirically. Any other method of evaluating an uncertainty is a Type B method. A Type B
 157 evaluation of standard uncertainty is usually based on scientific judgment using all the relevant
 158 information available, which may include:

- 159 • Previous measurement data,
- 160 • Experience with, or general knowledge of, the behavior and property of relevant
 161 materials and instruments,
- 162 • Manufacturer's specifications,
- 163 • Data provided in calibration and other reports, and
- 164 • Uncertainties assigned to reference data taken from handbooks.

165 The Type A standard uncertainty of the input estimate x_i is defined to be the experimental
 166 standard deviation of the mean:

$$167 \quad u(x_i) = \sqrt{\frac{1}{n(n-1)} \sum_{k=1}^n (x_{i,k} - \bar{x}_i)^2} = s(x_i) / \sqrt{n} \quad (\text{G-9})$$

168 **Example 1:** Type A uncertainty calculation using equation G-9:

169 Ten independent one-minute measurements of the counts from a check source X_i were made with
 170 a digital survey meter, yielding the values: 12,148, 12,067, 12,207, 12,232, 12,284, 12,129,
 171 11,862, 11,955, 12,044, and 12,150.

172 The estimated value x_i is the arithmetic mean of the values $X_{i,k}$.

$$173 \quad x_i = X_i \frac{1}{n} \sum_{k=1}^n x_{i,k} = \frac{121078}{10} = 12107.8$$

174 The standard uncertainty of x_i is

$$175 \quad u(x_i) = \sqrt{\frac{1}{n(n-1)} \sum_{k=1}^n (x_{i,k} - \bar{x}_i)^2} = \sqrt{\frac{1}{10(10-1)} \sum_{k=1}^{10} (x_{i,k} - 12107.8)^2}$$

$$176 \quad = \sqrt{16628.84} = 128.95$$

177 There are other Type A methods, but all are based on repeated measurements.

178 Any evaluation of standard uncertainty that is not a Type A evaluation is a Type B evaluation.
 179 Sometimes a Type B evaluation of uncertainty involves making a best guess based on all
 180 available information and professional judgment. Despite the reluctance to make this kind of
 181 evaluation, it is almost always better to make an informed guess about an uncertainty component
 182 than to ignore it completely.

183 There are many ways to perform Type B evaluations of standard uncertainty. One example of a
 184 Type B method is the estimation of counting uncertainty using the square root of the observed
 185 counts. If the observed count is N , when the Poisson approximation is used, the standard
 186 uncertainty of N may be evaluated as $u(N) = \sqrt{N}$. For example, the standard uncertainty of the

187 first value in Example 1, 12,148, could be estimated as $\sqrt{12148} = 110.218$. When N may be
 188 very small or even zero, the equation $u(N) = \sqrt{N+1}$ may be preferable.

189 Another Type B evaluation of an uncertainty $u(x)$ consists of estimating an upper bound, a , for
 190 the magnitude of the error of x based on professional judgment and the best available
 191 information. If nothing else is known about the distribution of the measured result, then after a
 192 is estimated, the standard uncertainty may be calculated using the equation

$$193 \quad u(x) = \frac{a}{\sqrt{3}}, \quad (\text{G-10})$$

194 which is the standard deviation of a random variable uniformly distributed over the interval
 195 $(x - a, x + a)$. The variable a is called the half-width of the interval. Suppose in Example 1, all
 196 that was given was the observed range of the data from an analog survey meter dial, i.e., from
 197 11,862 to 12,284, a difference of 422. If it was assumed that the data came from a uniform
 198 distribution across this range, then the average is $(11,862+12,284)/2 = 12,073$, and an estimate of
 199 the standard uncertainty would be $u(x) = \frac{211}{\sqrt{3}} = 121.821$.

200 Given the same information on the range, if values near the middle of the range were considered
 201 more likely than those near the endpoints, a triangular distribution may be more appropriate.
 202 The mean would be the same as above, 12,073. However the standard uncertainty then be
 203 calculated using the equation

$$204 \quad u(x) = \frac{a}{\sqrt{6}} = \frac{211}{\sqrt{6}} = 86.14 \quad (\text{G-11})$$

205 which is the standard deviation of a random variable with a triangular distribution over the
 206 interval $(x - a, x + a)$.

207 When the estimate of an input quantity is taken from an external source, such as a book or a
 208 calibration certificate, the stated standard uncertainty can be used.

209 G.2.1.4 Evaluate the Covariances, $u(x_i, x_j)$, for all Pairs of Input Estimates with Potentially
210 Significant Correlations

211 A Type A evaluation of the covariance of the input estimates $x_i =$ and $x_j =$ is

$$212 \quad u(x_i, x_j) = \frac{1}{n(n-1)} \sum_{k=1}^n (x_{i,k} - \bar{x}_i)(x_{j,k} - \bar{x}_j) \quad (\text{G-12})$$

213 An evaluation of variances and covariances of quantities determined by the method of least
214 squares may also be a Type A evaluation. Evaluation of the covariance of two input estimates, x_i
215 and x_j , whose uncertainties are evaluated by Type B methods may require expert judgment. In
216 such cases it may be simpler to estimate the correlation coefficient, $r(x_i, x_j) = [u(x_i, x_j) / u(x_i) \cdot u(x_j)]$,
217 first and then multiply it by the standard uncertainties, $u(x_i)$ and $u(x_j)$ to obtain the covariance,
218 $u(x_i, x_j)$.

219 A covariance calculation is demonstrated in Example 2 in Section G.2.2.

220 G.2.1.5 Calculate the Estimate, y , of the Measurand from the Relationship $y = f(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_N)$

221 This involves simply substituting, for the particular measurement at hand, the specific values of
222 x_i for the input quantity X_i into the mathematical relationship, $Y = f(X_1, X_2, \dots, X_N)$, and calculating
223 the result $y = f(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_N)$.

224 G.2.1.6 Determine the Combined Standard Uncertainty, $u_c(y)$, of the Estimate, y

225 The combined standard uncertainty of y is obtained using the following formula:

$$226 \quad u_c^2(y) = \sum_{i=1}^N \left(\frac{\partial f}{\partial x_i} \right)^2 u^2(x_i) + 2 \sum_{i=1}^{N-1} \sum_{j=i+1}^N \frac{\partial f}{\partial x_i} \frac{\partial f}{\partial x_j} u(x_i, x_j) \quad (\text{G-13})$$

227 Here $u^2(x_i)$ denotes the estimated variance of x_i , or the square of its standard uncertainty; $u(x_i, x_j)$
228 denotes the estimated covariance of x_i and x_j ; $\partial f / \partial x_i$ (or $\partial y / \partial x_i$) denotes the partial derivative of
229 f with respect to x_i evaluated at the measured values x_1, x_2, \dots, x_N ; and $u_c^2(y)$ denotes the combined
230 variance of y , whose positive square root, $u_c(y)$, is the combined standard uncertainty of y . The
231 partial derivatives, $\partial f / \partial x_i$, are called sensitivity coefficients, usually denoted c_i . The sensitivity

232 coefficient measures how much f changes when x_i changes. Equation G-13 is called the “law of
233 propagation of uncertainty” in the GUM (ISO 1995).

234 If the input estimates x_1, x_2, \dots, x_N are uncorrelated, the uncertainty propagation formula reduces to

$$u_c^2(y) = \sum_{i=1}^N \left(\frac{\partial f}{\partial x_i} \right)^2 u^2(x_i) \quad (\text{G-14})$$

236 Suppose the values x_1, x_2, \dots, x_N are composed of two groups w_1, w_2, \dots, w_n and z_1, z_2, \dots, z_m with
237 $N = n + m$. If the w 's and the z 's are uncorrelated and nonzero, the combined standard uncertainty
238 of $y = \frac{w_1 w_2 \dots w_n}{z_1 z_2 \dots z_m}$ may be calculated from the formula:

$$u_c^2(y) = y^2 \left(\frac{u^2(w_1)}{w_1^2} + \frac{u^2(w_2)}{w_2^2} + \dots + \frac{u^2(w_n)}{w_n^2} + \frac{u^2(z_1)}{z_1^2} + \frac{u^2(z_2)}{z_2^2} + \dots + \frac{u^2(z_m)}{z_m^2} \right) \quad (\text{G-15})$$

240 The symbols z_1, z_2, \dots, z_m have been introduced simply to differentiate those values appearing in
241 the denominator of the model equation from the w_1, w_2, \dots, w_n appearing in the numerator.

242 If $y = \frac{f(w_1, w_2, \dots, w_n)}{z_1 z_2 \dots z_m}$, where f is some specified function of w_1, w_2, \dots, w_n , all the z_i are nonzero,
243 and all the input estimates are uncorrelated. Then:

$$u_c^2(y) = \frac{u_c^2(f(w_1, w_2, \dots, w_n))}{z_1 z_2 \dots z_m} + y^2 \left(\frac{u^2(z_1)}{z_1^2} + \frac{u^2(z_2)}{z_2^2} + \dots + \frac{u^2(z_m)}{z_m^2} \right) \quad (\text{G-16})$$

245 An alternative to uncertainty propagation is the use of computerized Monte Carlo methods to
246 propagate not the uncertainties of input estimates but their distributions. Given assumed
247 distributions for the input estimates, the method provides an approximate distribution for the
248 output estimate, from which the combined standard uncertainty or an uncertainty interval may be
249 derived.

250 G.2.1.7 Optionally Multiply $u_c(y)$ by a Coverage Factor k to Obtain the Expanded Uncertainty
251 U such that the Interval $[y - U, y + U]$ can be Expected to Contain the Value of the
252 Measurand with a Specified Probability

253 The specified probability, p , is called the level of confidence or the coverage probability and is
254 generally only an approximation of the true probability of coverage. When the distribution of the
255 measured result is approximately normal, the coverage factor is often chosen to be $k = 2$ for a
256 coverage probability of approximately 95%. An expanded uncertainty calculated with $k = 2$ or 3
257 is sometimes informally called a “two-sigma” or “three-sigma” uncertainty, respectively. The
258 GUM recommends the use of coverage factors in the 2 to 3 range when the combined standard
259 uncertainty represents a good estimate of the true standard deviation. Attachment 19D of
260 MARLAP describes a more general procedure for calculating the coverage factor that gives a
261 desired coverage probability p when there is substantial uncertainty in the value of $u_c(y)$.

262 G.2.1.8 Report the Result as $y \pm U$ with the Unit of Measurement

263 At a minimum, state the coverage factor used to compute U and the estimated coverage
264 probability. Alternatively, report the result, y , and its combined standard uncertainty, $u_c(y)$, with
265 the unit of measurement.

266 The number of significant figures that should be reported for the result of a measurement
267 depends on the uncertainty of the result. A common convention, recommended by MARLAP, is
268 to round the uncertainty (standard uncertainty or expanded uncertainty) to two significant figures
269 and to report both the measured value and the uncertainty to the same number of decimal places.
270 Only final results should be rounded in this manner. Intermediate results in a series of
271 calculation steps should be carried through all steps with additional figures to prevent
272 unnecessary round-off errors. Additional figures are also recommended when the data are stored
273 electronically. Rounding should be performed only when the result is reported.

274 All results, whether positive, negative, or zero, should be reported as obtained, together with
275 their uncertainties.

276 A measured value y of a quantity Y that is known to be positive may be so far below zero that it
277 indicates a possible blunder, procedural failure, or other quality control problem. Usually, if

278 $y + 3u_c(y) < 0$, the result may be invalid. For example, if $y = -10$ and $u_c(y) = 1$, this would imply
279 that Y is negative with high probability, which is known to be impossible. However, if $y = -1$
280 and $u_c(y) = 1$, the expanded uncertainty covers positive values with reasonable probability. The
281 accuracy of the uncertainty estimate $u_c(y)$ must be considered in evaluating such results,
282 especially in cases where only few counts are observed during the measurement and counting
283 uncertainty is the dominant component of $u_c(y)$. (See MARLAP Chapter 18 and Attachment
284 19D).

285 **G.2.2 Examples of Some Parameters that Contribute to Uncertainty**

286 The sources of uncertainty described in the following sections, drawn from MARLAP Section
287 19.5, should be considered.

288 G.2.2.1 Instrument Background

289 Single-channel background measurements are usually assumed to follow the Poisson model, in
290 which the uncertainty in the number of counts obtained, N , is given by \sqrt{N} . There may be
291 effects that increase the variance beyond what the model predicts. For example, cosmic radiation
292 and other natural sources of instrument background may vary between measurements, the
293 instrument may become contaminated, or the instrument may simply be unstable. Generally, the
294 variance of the observed background is somewhat greater than the Poisson counting variance,
295 although for certain types of instruments, the Poisson model may overestimate the background
296 variance (Currie et al., 1998). If the background does not closely follow the Poisson model, its
297 variance should be estimated by repeated measurements.

298 The “instrument background,” or “instrument blank,” is usually measured under the same
299 conditions that will be encountered in the field. Ambient background sources should be
300 minimized, and kept constant during the measurements of M&E. Periodic checks should be
301 made to ensure that the instrument has not picked up additional radioactivity from the M&E
302 during the measurements. If the background drifts or varies nonrandomly over time (i.e., is
303 nonstationary), it is important to minimize the consequences of the drift by performing frequent
304 background measurements.

305 If repeated measurements demonstrate that the background level is stable, then the average, \bar{x} ,
 306 the results of n similar measurements performed over a period of time may give the best estimate
 307 of the background. In this case, if all measurements have the same duration, the experimental
 308 standard deviation of the mean, $s(\bar{x})$, is also a good estimate of the measurement uncertainty.
 309 Given the Poisson assumption, the best estimate of the uncertainty is still the Poisson estimate,
 310 which equals the square root of the summed counts, divided by the number of measurements,
 311 $\sqrt{n\bar{x}}/n = \sqrt{\bar{x}}/n$ but the experimental standard deviation may be used when the Poisson
 312 assumption is invalid. It is always wise to compare the value of $s(\bar{x})$ to the value of the Poisson
 313 uncertainty when possible to identify any discrepancies.

314 G.2.2.2 Counting Efficiency

315 The counting efficiency for a measurement of radioactivity (usually defined as the detection
 316 probability for a particle or photon of interest emitted by the source) may depend on many
 317 factors, including source geometry, placement, composition, density, activity, radiation type and
 318 energy and other instrument-specific factors. The estimated efficiency is sometimes calculated
 319 explicitly as a function of such variables (in gamma-ray spectroscopy, for example). In other
 320 cases a single measured value is used (e.g., alpha-particle spectrometry). If an efficiency
 321 function is used, the uncertainties of the input estimates, including those for both calibration
 322 parameters and sample-specific quantities, must be propagated to obtain the combined standard
 323 uncertainty of the estimated efficiency. Calibration parameters tend to be correlated; so,
 324 estimated covariances must also be included. If a single value is used instead of a function, the
 325 standard uncertainty of the value is determined when the value is measured. An example of the
 326 calculation of the uncertainty in counting efficiency is given in Example 2.

327 **Example 2;** A radiation counter is calibrated, taking steps to ensure that the geometry of the
 328 source position, orientation of the source, pressure, temperature, relative humidity, and other
 329 factors that could contribute to uncertainty are controlled, as described below:

330 The standard source is counted 15 times on the instrument for 300 s.

331 The radionuclide is long-lived; so, no decay corrections are needed. The uncertainties of the
 332 count times are assumed to be negligible.

333 Within the range of linearity of the instrument, the mathematical model for the calibration is:

$$334 \quad \varepsilon = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{(N_{S,i}/t_S) - (N_B/t_B)}{a_s} \quad (\text{G-17})$$

335 Where:

336 ε is the counting efficiency,

337 n is the number times the source is counted (15),

338 $N_{S,i}$ is the gross count observed during the i^{th} measurement of the source,

339 t_S is the source count time (300 s),

340 N_B is the observed background count (87),

341 t_B is the background count time (6,000 s),

342 a_s is the activity of the standard source (150.0 Bq). The standard uncertainty of the source,
343 2.0 Bq, was given by the certificate for the source.

344 The combined standard uncertainty of ε can be evaluated using Equation G-13. For the purpose
345 of uncertainty evaluation, it is convenient to rewrite the model as:

$$346 \quad \varepsilon = \frac{\bar{R}}{a_s}$$

347 Where:

$$348 \quad \bar{R} = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n R_i \quad \text{and} \quad R_i = (N_{S,i}/t_S) - (N_B/t_B), \quad i = 1, 2, \dots, n$$

349 The values R_i and their average, \bar{R} , are estimates of the count rate produced by the standard,

350 while \bar{R}/a_s is an estimate of the count rate produced by 1 Bq of activity. The standard

351 uncertainty of \bar{R} can be evaluated experimentally from the 15 repeated measurements:

$$352 \quad u^2(\bar{R}) = s^2(\bar{R}) = \frac{1}{n(n-1)} \sum_{i=1}^n (R_i - \bar{R})^2. \quad \text{Since only one background measurement was made, the}$$

353 input estimates R_i are correlated with each other. The uncertainty of N_B , $u(N_B) = \sqrt{87}$, using a

354 Type B evaluation based on an assumption of a Poisson distribution for the number of

355 background counts.

356 The covariance between R_i and R_j , for $i \neq j$, may be estimated as

$$357 \quad u(R_i, R_j) = \frac{\partial R_i}{\partial N_B} \frac{\partial R_j}{\partial N_B} u^2(N_B) = \frac{-1}{t_B} \frac{-1}{t_B} u^2(N_B) = \frac{u^2(N_B)}{t_B^2} = \frac{\sqrt{87}^2}{6000^2} \cong 2 \times 10^{-6}$$

358 However, the correlation is negligible here because the uncertainty of the background count, N_B ,
 359 is much smaller than the uncertainty of each source count, $N_{S,i}$. So, the correlation of the input
 360 estimates R_i will be approximated as zero (i.e., treated as if they were uncorrelated), and the
 361 correlation terms dropped from Equation G-13. This means the evaluation used to calculate the
 362 combined standard uncertainty of ε can proceed using equation G-14:

$$363 \quad u_c^2(y) = \sum_{i=1}^N \left(\frac{\partial f}{\partial x_i} \right)^2 u^2(x_i), \text{ so since } \varepsilon = \frac{\bar{R}}{a_s},$$

$$364 \quad u_c^2(\varepsilon) = \left(\frac{\partial(\frac{\bar{R}}{a_s})}{\partial \bar{R}} \right)^2 u^2(\bar{R}) + \left(\frac{\partial(\frac{\bar{R}}{a_s})}{\partial a_s} \right)^2 u^2(a_s) = \left(\frac{1}{a_s} \right)^2 u^2(\bar{R}) + \left(\frac{-\bar{R}}{a_s^2} \right)^2 u^2(a_s)$$

$$365 \quad = \left(\frac{u^2(\bar{R})}{a_s^2} \right) + \varepsilon^2 \left(\frac{u^2(a_s)}{a_s^2} \right). \text{ Therefore, } u_c(\varepsilon) = \sqrt{\frac{u^2(\bar{R})}{a_s^2} + \varepsilon^2 \frac{u^2(a_s)}{a_s^2}}$$

366 Assume the following data were obtained for the 15 separate counts of the calibration source.

Count Number, i	Gross count, $N_{S,i}$	R_i (s^{-1})
1	18,375	61.236
2	18,644	62.132
3	18,954	63.166
4	19,249	64.149
5	19,011	63.356
6	18,936	63.106
7	18,537	61.776
8	18,733	62.429
9	18,812	62.692
10	18,546	61.806

11	18,810	62.686
12	19,273	64.229
13	18,893	62.962
14	18,803	62.662
15	18,280	60.919
	Average, \bar{R} (s^{-1})	62.6202
	Experimental standard deviation, $s(R_i)$ (s^{-1})	0.9483
	Experimental standard deviation of the mean, $s(\bar{R})$ (s^{-1})	0.2449

367 Then the estimated counting efficiency is:

$$368 \quad \varepsilon = \frac{\bar{R}}{a_s} = \frac{62.6202 \text{ s}^{-1}}{150.0 \text{ Bq}} = 0.4176$$

369 And the combined standard uncertainty of ε is given by

$$370 \quad u_c(\varepsilon) = \sqrt{\frac{(0.2449 \text{ s}^{-1})^2}{(150.0 \text{ Bq})^2} + 0.4176^2 \times \frac{(2.0 \text{ Bq})^2}{(150.0 \text{ Bq})^2}} = 0.005802$$

371 Which may be rounded to 0.0058.

372 The true counting efficiency may vary because of variations in geometry, position and other
 373 influence quantities not explicitly included in the model. These sources of uncertainty may not
 374 be controlled as they were in the above example. If this is the case, the standard uncertainty of ε
 375 should include not only the standard uncertainty of the estimated mean, as calculated in the
 376 example, but also another component of uncertainty due to variations of the true efficiency
 377 during subsequent measurements. The additional component may be written as $\varepsilon\phi$, where ϕ is
 378 the coefficient of variation (i.e., the standard deviation divided by the mean) of the true
 379 efficiency. Then the total uncertainty of ε is obtained by squaring the original uncertainty
 380 estimate, adding $\varepsilon^2\phi^2$, and taking the square root of the sum.

$$381 \quad u_c(\varepsilon) = \sqrt{\frac{u^2(\bar{R})}{a_s^2} + \varepsilon^2 \left(\frac{u^2(a_s)}{a_s^2} + \phi^2 \right)} \quad (\text{G-18})$$

382 In the example above, the experimental variance of the count rates, R_i , may be used to
383 estimate ϕ . Section 18B.2 of Attachment 18B of MARLAP describes an approach for estimating
384 such “excess” variance in a series of measurements.

385 Variations in counting efficiency due to source placement should be reduced as much as possible
386 through the use of positioning devices that ensure a source with a given geometry is always
387 placed in the same location relative to the detector. If such devices are not used, variations in
388 source position may significantly increase the measurement uncertainty.

389 Calibrating an instrument under conditions different from the conditions under which M&E
390 sources are counted may lead to large uncertainties in the activity measurements. Source
391 geometry in particular tends to be an important factor for many types of radiation counters. If
392 correction factors are used, their uncertainties should be evaluated and propagated, as mentioned
393 in section G.2.1.1.

394 G.2.2.3 Digital Displays and Rounding

395 If a measuring device has a digital display with readability¹ δ , the standard uncertainty of a
396 measured value is at least $\delta/2\sqrt{3}$, which is the variance of a random variable uniformly
397 distributed over the interval $(x - \delta/2, x + \delta/2)$. Note that this is the same result as given by
398 equation G-10 with $a = \delta/2$. This uncertainty component exists even if the instrument is
399 completely stable.

400 A similar Type B method may be used to evaluate the standard uncertainty due to computer
401 round-off error. When a value x is rounded to the nearest multiple of 10^n , where n is an integer,
402 the component of uncertainty generated by round-off error is $10^n/(2\sqrt{3})$. This component of
403 uncertainty should be kept small in comparison to the total uncertainty of x by performing

¹ Readability is the smallest difference that can still be read on a display. For instruments with an analog indicating device, the readability is equal to the smallest fraction of a scale interval that can still be estimated with reasonable reliability or which can be determined by an auxiliary device. For instruments with a numeric indicator (digital display), the readability is equal to one digital step.

404 rounding properly and printing with an adequate number of figures. In a long calculation
 405 involving mixed operations, carry as many digits as possible through the entire set of
 406 calculations and then round the final result appropriately as described in MARLAP Section
 407 19.3.7 (MARLAP 2004).

408 **Example 3:** The readability of a digital survey doserate meter is 1 nGy/h. Therefore, the
 409 minimum standard uncertainty of a measured absorbed dose rate is $1/2\sqrt{3} = 0.29$ nGy/h.

410

411 **Example 4:** Suppose the results for R_i in Example 2 had been rounded to the nearest whole
 412 number before the analysis. Then the average would be computed as 62.6 instead of 62.6202
 413 and the standard deviation would be computed as 0.9103 instead of 0.9483. This demonstrates
 414 the effect that rounding intermediate results can have on subsequent calculations. If this
 415 rounding to the nearest positive integer had already occurred prior to receiving the data, and the
 416 original data were no longer available, a correction for it could be made when estimating the
 417 combined standard uncertainty of R_i . The component of uncertainty generated by round-off error
 418 is $1/(2\sqrt{3})$:

419
$$u(R_i) = \sqrt{0.9103^2 + \left(\frac{1}{2\sqrt{3}}\right)^2} = 0.9549.$$

420 G.2.3 Example Uncertainty Calculation

421 To illustrate how the uncertainty calculations are performed in practice, the following example is
 422 given based on that of Lewis et al. (Lewis 2005). The calculation will be that of the combined
 423 standard uncertainty in the calibration of a surface contamination monitor.

424 G.2.3.1 Model Equation and Sensitivity Coefficients

425 Surface contamination monitors are calibrated in terms of their response to known rates of
 426 radioactive emissions. In practice this is achieved by using large-area, planar sources that have a
 427 defined area and whose emission rates have been determined in a traceable manner. The
 428 calibration is usually determined in terms of response per emission rate per unit area. In this

429 example, the source is positioned with its active face parallel to and at a distance of 3 mm from
 430 the face of the detector. The monitor detector area (50 cm²) is smaller than the area of the
 431 calibration source, which is a 10 cm × 10 cm layer of ¹⁴C on a thick aluminum substrate. The
 432 monitor has an analog display and has a means to set the detector voltage.

433 The efficiency, ε , is defined by:

$$434 \quad \varepsilon = \frac{(M - B) \times f_v \times f_d \times f_u \times f_{bs}}{(E/A)} \quad (\text{G-19})$$

435 Where:

- 436 M observed monitor reading, s⁻¹
 437 B background reading, s⁻¹
 438 E emission rate of the calibration source, s⁻¹
 439 A area of the active portion of the calibration source, cm²
 440 f_v plateau voltage factor,
 441 f_d source-detector separation factor,
 442 f_u source uniformity factor,
 443 f_{bs} backscatter factor.

444 The sensitivity coefficients of Equation G-19 are given by:

$$445 \quad \frac{\partial \varepsilon}{\partial M} = (A/E) \times f_v \times f_d \times f_u \times f_{bs} = \frac{\varepsilon}{(M - B)} \quad (\text{G-20})$$

$$446 \quad \frac{\partial \varepsilon}{\partial B} = -(A/E) \times f_v \times f_d \times f_u \times f_{bs} = \frac{-\varepsilon}{(M - B)} \quad (\text{G-21})$$

$$447 \quad \frac{\partial \varepsilon}{\partial E} = -(M - B)(A/E^2) \times f_v \times f_d \times f_u \times f_{bs} = \frac{-\varepsilon}{E} \quad (\text{G-22})$$

$$448 \quad \frac{\partial \varepsilon}{\partial A} = (M - B)(1/E) \times f_v \times f_d \times f_u \times f_{bs} = \frac{\varepsilon}{A} \quad (\text{G-23})$$

$$449 \quad \frac{\partial \varepsilon}{\partial f_v} = (M - B)(A/E) \times f_d \times f_u \times f_{bs} = \frac{\varepsilon}{f_v} \quad (\text{G-24})$$

$$450 \quad \frac{\partial \varepsilon}{\partial f_d} = (M - B)(A/E) \times f_v \times f_u \times f_{bs} = \frac{\varepsilon}{f_d} \quad (\text{G-25})$$

$$451 \quad \frac{\partial \varepsilon}{\partial f_u} = (M - B)(A/E) \times f_v \times f_d \times f_{bs} = \frac{\varepsilon}{f_u} \quad (\text{G-26})$$

$$452 \quad \frac{\partial \varepsilon}{\partial f_{bs}} = (M - B)(A/E) \times f_v \times f_d \times f_u = \frac{\varepsilon}{f_{bs}} \quad (\text{G-27})$$

453 Under normal conditions, the factors f_v, f_d, f_u and f_{bs} are each assumed to have a value of one. If
 454 the uncertainties are to be calculated in relative terms, the uncertainty equation becomes (see
 455 Equation G-16):

$$456 \quad \left(\frac{\sigma_c}{\varepsilon}\right)^2 = \left(\frac{M}{M-B}\right)^2 \left(\frac{\sigma_M}{M}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{B}{M-B}\right)^2 \left(\frac{\sigma_B}{B}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\sigma_E}{E}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\sigma_A}{A}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\sigma_{f_v}}{f_v}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\sigma_{f_d}}{f_d}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\sigma_{f_u}}{f_u}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\sigma_{f_{bs}}}{f_{bs}}\right)^2 \quad (\text{G-28})$$

457 If the relative uncertainties are all expressed as percentages, $\left(\frac{\sigma_{x_i}}{x_i}\right)$, where x_i is an input quantity,

458 then the combined standard uncertainty will be a percentage. The relative sensitivity

459 coefficients, c_i , are the terms multiplying each relative uncertainty term $\left(\frac{\sigma_{x_i}}{x_i}\right)$ in Equation G-28.

460 This approach produces relative sensitivity coefficients of unity for the last 6 terms.

461 G.2.3.2 Uncertainty Components

462 Monitor reading of source, M (Type A)

463 Several techniques can be used to determine the mean observed monitor reading, M , and its
 464 uncertainty. Assume a snap-shot technique is used whereby six successive, but randomly timed,
 465 readings are recorded, giving 350, 400, 400, 325, 350, 350 s^{-1} . The mean and standard deviation
 466 of the mean becomes $362.5 \pm 12.5 \text{ s}^{-1}$. This equates to a percentage uncertainty in M of 3.45%

467 and the relative sensitivity coefficient from Equation G-28, $\frac{M}{(M-B)}$, is $362.5/(362.5 - 32.5)$,

468 which is equal to 1.10. The distribution is assumed to be normal.

469 Monitor reading of background, B (Type B)

470 In this case, an eye-averaging technique was used whereby the highest and lowest count rates
 471 were recorded over a given period of time. These count rates were 40 and 25 s^{-1} respectively,
 472 giving a mean value of 32.5 s^{-1} . This value is assumed to have a rectangular distribution with a
 473 half-width of 7.5 s^{-1} , and an uncertainty of $7.5/\sqrt{3} = 4.330$, equating to a percentage uncertainty
 474 of $4.330/32.5 = 0.1332$ or 13%. The relative sensitivity coefficient from Equation G-28,

475 $\frac{B}{(M - B)}$, is $32.5/(362.5 - 32.5)$, which gives a value of 0.098.

476 Emission rate of calibration source, E (Type B)

477 The emission rate of the source and its uncertainty were provided on the calibration certificate by
 478 the laboratory that calibrated the source using a windowless proportional counter. The statement
 479 on the certificate was:

480 “The measured value of the emission rate is $E = 2,732 \pm 13 \text{ s}^{-1}$

481 The reported uncertainty is based on a standard uncertainty multiplied by a coverage factor of
 482 $k = 2$, which provides a level of confidence of approximately 95%. The standard uncertainty on
 483 E is therefore $13/2 = 6.5 \text{ s}^{-1}$ or 0.24%. Unless the certificate provides information to the
 484 contrary, it is assumed that the uncertainty has a normal distribution.

485 Source area, A (Type B)

486 In the absence of an uncertainty statement by the manufacturer, the only information available is
 487 the product drawing that shows the active area dimensions to be 10 cm \times 10 cm. On the
 488 assumption that the outer bounds of the length, L , and the width, W , are 9.9 and 10.1 cm, the
 489 uncertainty of the linear dimensions may be taken to be a rectangular distribution with a half-
 490 width of 0.1 cm.

491 $L = 10$ and $u(L) = 0.1/\sqrt{3} = 0.0577$. $W = 10$ and $u(W) = 0.1/\sqrt{3} = 0.0577$. Since $A = LW$, we
 492 get $u^2(A) = u^2(LW) = L^2u^2(W) + W^2u^2(L) = 2(10)^2(0.0577)^2 = 0.665858$, therefore
 493 $u(A) = 0.816 \text{ cm}^2$ or 0.816%.

494 Plateau voltage factor, f_V (Type B)

495 This applies only to those instruments where voltage adjustments are possible. If the setting is
 496 not checked and/or adjusted between calibrations, then this has no effect. Changing the plateau
 497 voltage without performing a recalibration is not recommended. If, however, the user is allowed
 498 to do this, the setting may not be returned to exactly that used during the calibration. In this
 499 particular example, the slope of the response curve in this region is taken to be 10% / 50 v. It is
 500 assumed that an operator is more likely to set the voltage nearer to the optimum than the
 501 extremes and that ± 50 v represents the range at the 100% confidence level. Accordingly, a
 502 triangular distribution is assumed with a half-width of 50 v, equating to an uncertainty for the
 503 voltage of $50/\sqrt{6} = 20.4124$ and an uncertainty for the voltage factor of $20.4124(10\%)/50 =$
 504 4.0825% .

505 Source-detector separation factor, f_d (Type B)

506 This effect arises from the uncertainty in mounting the calibration source exactly 3 mm from the
 507 detector face. Experimental evidence has shown that, for the particular ^{14}C source at 3 mm
 508 source-detector separation, the change in response was 2.6% / mm. It is assumed that the
 509 deviation from the nominal 3 mm separation is no greater than 1 mm but that all values are
 510 equally probable between 2 and 4 mm, a rectangular distribution. The uncertainty in the
 511 separation is thus $1/\sqrt{3} = 0.5774$. The uncertainty of the separation factor is thus $0.5774 \text{ mm} \times$
 512 $2.6\% / \text{mm}$, equal to 1.5011%.

513 Non-uniformity of calibration source, f_u (Type B)

514 Large area sources may have a non-uniform activity distribution across their surfaces. For the
 515 ^{14}C source, the uniformity is assumed to be better than $\pm 10\%$. This is based on comparing 10
 516 cm^2 sections of the source. For a typical monitor with a detector area of 50 cm^2 and a calibration
 517 source area of 100 cm^2 , a worst-case condition could be that the area under the detector has an
 518 activity per unit area that is 10% greater than the mean value for the whole source. (The outer
 519 area correspondingly will be 10% less than mean value.) Assuming a rectangular distribution,
 520 this represents an uncertainty of $10/\sqrt{3} = 5.774\%$ for the source non-uniformity factor.

521 Backscatter factor, f_{bs} (Type B)

522 Variations in backscatter effects arise from factors such as the nature of the surface on which the
 523 calibration source is resting and the proximity to scattering surfaces such as walls. This effect
 524 can be quite marked for photon emitters, but for ^{14}C on aluminum substrates the effect is
 525 negligible.

526 G.2.3.3 Uncertainty Budget

527 An important part of the uncertainty analysis is to determine which factors are contributing the
 528 most to the overall uncertainty.

529 **Table G.3: Uncertainty Budget for the Efficiency Example**

Source of uncertainty	Type	Probability distribution	Relative Sensitivity Coefficient, c_i	$u_i(x_i)$ (%)	$u_i(y) = c_i u_i(x_i)$ (%)	$(u_i(y))^2$	$(u_i(y))^2 / \text{Total}$
Standard deviation of mean of M	A	Normal	1.10	3.45	3.80	14.44	0.21
Standard deviation of mean of B	B	Rectangular	0.098	13.32	1.31	1.72	0.02
Standard uncertainty of calibration source emission rate, E	B	Normal	1.0	0.24	0.24	0.06	0.00
Half -width of source length, L and width W on the area A	B	Product of 2 independent rectangular	1.0	0.816	0.816	0.666	0.01
Half -width of voltage factor, f_V	B	Triangular	1.0	4.08	4.08	16.65	0.24
Half -width of source-detector separation factor, f_d	B	Rectangular	1.0	1.50	1.50	2.25	0.03
Half-width of calibration source non-uniformity factor, f_u	B	Rectangular	1.0	5.77	5.77	33.29	0.48
Uncertainty of backscatter factor, f_{bs}	B	n.a.	1.0	0.0	0.0	0.00	0.00
Combined standard uncertainty		Normal	---	---	$\frac{8.31}{\sqrt{69.07}}$	Total = 69.07	0.99
Expanded uncertainty ($k=2$)		Normal	---	---	$2 \cdot 8.31 = 16.6$	---	

530 The relative sensitivity coefficients, c_i , are the terms multiplying each relative uncertainty term

531 $\left(\frac{\sigma_{x_i}}{x_i}\right)$ in Equation G-28. To do this, each component of uncertainty $u_i(y)=c_i u_i(x_i)$ is squared to

532 give its component of variance $(u_i(y))^2$. These are totaled to get the total variance, in this case

533 69.07. Finally, the ratio of each component of variance to the total is computed.

534 Examining the last column of the uncertainty budget table (Table G.3) shows that the major

535 source of uncertainty is due to source non-uniformity (48%) followed by the voltage factor

536 (24%) and the reading of the source (21%). Thus, to decrease the overall uncertainty, attention

537 should be paid to those factors first.

538 G.2.3.4 Reported Result

539 Using the formula above, the calibration factor in terms of emission rate becomes:

$$540 \quad \varepsilon = \frac{(M - B) \times f_v \times f_d \times f_u \times f_{bs}}{\left(\frac{E}{A}\right)} = \frac{(362.5 - 32.5) \times 1 \times 1 \times 1 \times 1}{\left(\frac{2732}{100}\right)} = 12.1 \text{ (counts} \times \text{s}^{-1}) / (\text{s}^{-1} \times \text{cm}^{-2})$$

541 The combined standard uncertainty is $(12.1)(.0831) = 1.0056$. The reported expanded

542 uncertainty will be 2.0, based on a standard uncertainty of 1.0 multiplied by a coverage factor of

543 $k = 2$, which provides a level of confidence of approximately 95%.

544 **G.3 Calculation of the Minimum Detectable Concentration**545 **Table G.4 Notation for Section G.3**

<i>Symbol</i>	<i>Definition</i>	<i>Formula or reference</i>	<i>Type</i>
ε	efficiency		
F	calibration function	$X = F(Y)$	
F^{-1}	evaluation function	$Y = F^{-1}(X)$, closely related to the <i>mathematical model</i> $Y = f(X_1, X_2, \dots, X_N)$	
S_C	Critical net signal	Net signal is calculated from the gross signal by subtracting the estimated blank value and any interferences	
S_D	Mean value of the net signal that gives a specified probability, $1-\beta$, of yielding an observed signal greater than its critical value S_C .		
X	observable response variable, measurable signal		
x_C	The critical value of the response variable	Calculation of y_C requires the choice of a significance level for the test. The significance level is a specified upper bound for the probability, α , of a Type I error. The significance level is usually chosen to be 0.05.	If a measured value exceeds the critical value, a decision is made that radiation or radioactivity has been detected
Y	state variable, measurand		
y_C	Critical value of the concentration	$y_C = F^{-1}(x_C)$.	
$y_D = \frac{S_D}{\varepsilon}$	Minimum detectable concentration (MDC)	$y_D = \frac{S_D}{\varepsilon}$	

546 **G.3.1 Critical Value**

547 In the terminology of ISO 11843-1 (1997), the measured concentration is the state variable,
548 denoted by Y , which represents the state of the material being analyzed. The state variable
549 usually cannot be observed directly, but it is related to an observable response variable, denoted
550 by X , through a calibration function F , the mathematical relationship being written as $X = F(Y)$.
551 The response variable X is most often an instrument signal, such as the number of counts
552 observed. The inverse, $Y = F^{-1}(X)$ of the calibration function is sometimes called the
553 evaluation function. The evaluation function, which gives the value of the net concentration in
554 terms of the response variable, is closely related to the mathematical model
555 $Y = f(X_1, X_2, \dots, X_N)$ described in Section G.2.1.1.

556 In a Scenario B detection decision, either the null or alternative hypothesis is chosen on the basis
557 of the observed value of the response variable, X . The value of X must exceed a certain threshold
558 value to justify rejection of the null hypothesis and acceptance of the alternative hypothesis.
559 This threshold is called the critical value of the response variable and is denoted by x_C .

560 The calculation of x_C requires the choice of a significance level for the test. The significance
561 level is a specified upper bound for the probability, α , of a Type I error. The significance level is
562 usually chosen to be 0.05. This means that when there is no radiation or radioactivity present
563 (above background), there should be at most a 5% probability of incorrectly deciding that it is
564 present.

565 The critical value of the concentration, y_C , is defined as the value obtained by applying the
566 evaluation function, F^{-1} , to the critical value of the response variable, x_C . Thus, $y_C = F^{-1}(x_C)$.
567 When x is the gross instrument signal, this formula typically involves subtraction of the
568 background signal and division by the counting efficiency, and possibly other factors.

569 A detection decision can be made by comparing the observed gross instrument signal to its
570 critical value, x_C , as indicated above. However, it has become standard practice to make the
571 decision by comparing the net instrument signal to its critical value, S_C . The net signal is
572 calculated from the gross signal by subtracting the estimated blank value and any interferences.²
573 The critical net signal, S_C , is calculated from the critical gross signal, x_C , by subtracting the same
574 correction terms; so, in principle, either approach should lead to the same detection decision.

575 Since the term “critical value” alone is ambiguous, one should specify the variable to which the
576 term refers. For example, one may discuss the critical (value of the) radionuclide concentration,
577 the critical (value of the) net signal, or the critical (value of the) gross signal. In this document,
578 the signal is usually a count, and the critical value generally refers to the net count.

579 The response variable is typically an instrument signal, whose mean value generally is positive
580 even when there is radioactivity present (i.e., above background). The gross signal must be

² Interference is the presence of other radiation or radioactivity that hinder the ability to analyze for the radiation or radioactivity of interest.

581 corrected by subtracting an estimate of the signal produced under those conditions. See Section
582 G.2.2.1 (Instrument Background).

583 **G.3.2 Minimum Detectable Concentration**

584 The minimum detectable concentration (MDC) is the minimum concentration of radiation or
585 radioactivity that must be present in a sample to give a specified power, $1 - \beta$. It may also be
586 defined as:

- 587 • The minimum radiation or radioactivity concentration that must be present to give a
588 specified probability, $1 - \beta$, of detecting the radiation or radioactivity; or
- 589 • The minimum radiation or radioactivity concentration that must be present to give a
590 specified probability, $1 - \beta$, of measuring a response greater than the critical value,
591 leading one to conclude correctly that there is radiation or radioactivity present.

592 The *power* of any hypothesis test is defined as the probability that the test will reject the null
593 hypothesis when it is false, i.e., the correct decision. Therefore, if the probability of a Type II
594 error is denoted by β , the power is $1 - \beta$. In the context of radiation or radioactivity detection,
595 the power of the test is the probability of correctly detecting the radiation or radioactivity
596 (concluding that the radiation or radioactivity is present), which happens whenever the response
597 variable exceeds its critical value. The power depends on the concentration of the radiation or
598 radioactivity and other conditions of measurement; so, one often speaks of the “power function”
599 or “power curve.” Note that the power of a test for radiation or radioactivity detection generally
600 is an increasing function of the radiation or radioactivity concentration – i.e., the greater the
601 radiation or radioactivity concentration the higher the probability of detecting it.

602 In the context of MDC calculations, the value of β that appears in the definition, like α , is usually
603 chosen to be 0.05 or is assumed to be 0.05 by default if no value is specified. The minimum
604 detectable concentration is denoted in mathematical expressions by y_D . The MDC is usually
605 obtained from the minimum detectable value of the net instrument signal, S_D . S_D is defined as
606 the mean value of the net signal that gives a specified probability, $1 - \beta$, of yielding an observed
607 signal greater than its critical value S_C . The relationship between the critical net signal, S_C , and
608 the minimum detectable net signal, S_D , is shown in Figure 5.2 in Section 5.7.2.

609 The term MDC must be carefully and precisely defined to prevent confusion. The MDC is by
610 definition an estimate of the true concentration of the radiation or radioactivity required to give a
611 specified high probability that the measured response will be greater than the critical value.

612 The common practice of comparing a measured concentration to the MDC, instead of to the S_C ,
613 to make a detection decision is incorrect. If this procedure were used, then there would be only a
614 50% chance of deciding that radioactivity was present when the concentration was actually at
615 the MDC. This is in direct contradiction to the definition of MDC. See MARLAP Appendix B,
616 Attachment B1 for a further discussion of this issue.

617 Since the MDC is calculated from measured values of input quantities such as the counting
618 efficiency and background level, the MDC estimate has a combined standard uncertainty, which
619 in principle can be obtained by uncertainty propagation. To avoid confusion, it may be useful to
620 remember that a detection decision is usually made by comparing the instrument response to the
621 critical value, and that the critical value generally does not even have the units of radiation or
622 radioactivity concentration.

623 **G.3.3 Calculation of the Critical Value**

624 If the net signal is a count, then in many circumstances the uncertainty in the count can be
625 estimated by a Type B evaluation using the fact that for a Poisson distribution with mean N_B , the
626 variance is also N_B . Thus the uncertainty in the background count is estimated as $\sqrt{N_B}$.

627 Hence, the critical value is often an expression involving $\sqrt{N_B}$.

628 The most commonly used approach for calculating the critical net signal, S_C , is given by the
629 following equation.³

³ This expression for the critical net count depends for its validity on the assumption of Poisson counting statistics. If the variance of the blank signal is affected by interferences, or background instability, then Equation 20.7 of MARLAP may be more appropriate.

$$630 \quad S_C = z_{1-\alpha} \sqrt{N_B \frac{t_S}{t_B} \left(1 + \frac{t_S}{t_B} \right)} \quad (\text{G-29})$$

631 Where:

632 N_B is the background count,

633 t_S is the count time for the sample,

634 t_B is the count time for the background, and

635 $z_{1-\alpha}$ is the $(1 - \alpha)$ -quantile of the standard normal distribution.

636 **Example 5:** A 6,000-second background measurement is performed on a proportional counter
 637 and 108 beta counts are observed. A sample is to be counted for 3,000 s. Estimate the critical
 638 value of the net count when $\alpha = 0.05$.

$$639 \quad S_C = z_{1-\alpha} \sqrt{N_B \frac{t_S}{t_B} \left(1 + \frac{t_S}{t_B} \right)}$$

$$640 \quad S_C = 1.645 \sqrt{108 \times \left(\frac{3,000 \text{ s}}{6,000 \text{ s}} \right) \left(1 + \frac{3,000 \text{ s}}{6,000 \text{ s}} \right)} = 14.8 \text{ net counts}$$

641 If $\alpha = 0.05$ and $t_B = t_S$, equation G-29 leads to the well-known expression $2.33\sqrt{N_B}$ for the
 642 critical net count (Currie, 1968).

643 When the background count is high (e.g., 100 or more) Equation G-29 works well, but at lower
 644 background levels it can produce a high rate of Type I errors. Since this is a Scenario B
 645 hypothesis test, this means that too often a decision will be made that there is radiation or
 646 radioactivity present when it actually is not.

647 When the mean background counts are low and $t_B \neq t_S$, another approximation formula for S_C
 648 appears to out-perform all of the other approximations reviewed in MARLAP, namely the
 649 Stapleton Approximation:

$$S_C = d \times \left(\frac{t_S}{t_B} - 1 \right) + \frac{z_{1-\alpha}^2}{4} \times \left(1 + \frac{t_S}{t_B} \right) + z_{1-\alpha} \sqrt{(N_B + d) \frac{t_S}{t_B} \left(1 + \frac{t_S}{t_B} \right)} \quad (\text{G-30})$$

651 When $\alpha = 0.05$, setting the parameter $d = 0.4$ yields the best results. When, in addition, $t_B = t_S$,
652 the Stapleton approximation gives the equation

$$S_C = 1.35 + 2.33 \sqrt{N_B + 0.4} \quad (\text{G-31})$$

654 G.3.4 Calculation of the Minimum Detectable Value of the Net Instrument Signal

655 The traditional method for calculating the MDC involves two steps: first calculating the
656 minimum detectable value of the net instrument signal and then converting the result to a
657 concentration using the mathematical measurement model.

658 The minimum detectable value of the net instrument signal, denoted by S_D , is defined as the
659 mean value of the net signal that gives a specified probability, $1 - \beta$, of yielding an observed
660 signal greater than its critical value S_C .

661 The MDC may be estimated by calculating the minimum detectable value of the net instrument
662 signal, S_D , and converting the result to a concentration.

663 Counting data rarely, if ever, follow the Poisson model exactly, but the model can be used to
664 calculate S_D if the variance of the background signal is approximately Poisson and a conservative
665 value of the efficiency constant, ε , is used to convert S_D to y_D . The equation below shows how to
666 calculate S_D using the Poisson model.

$$S_D = S_C + \frac{z_{1-\beta}^2}{2} + z_{1-\beta} \sqrt{\frac{z_{1-\beta}^2}{4} + S_C + R_B t_S \left(1 + \frac{t_S}{t_B} \right)} \quad (\text{G-33})$$

668 Where:

669 S_C is the critical value,

670 R_B is the mean count rate of the blank, $R_B = \frac{N_B}{t_B}$,

671 N_B is the background count,

672 t_S is the count time for the test source,
 673 t_B is the count time for the background, and
 674 $z_{1-\beta}$ is the $(1 - \beta)$ -quantile of the standard normal distribution.

675 When Equation G-29 is appropriate for the critical net count, and $\alpha = \beta$, this expression for S_D
 676 simplifies to $z_{1-\beta}^2 + 2S_C$. If in addition, $\alpha = \beta = 0.05$ and $t_B = t_S$ then

$$677 \quad S_D = 2.71 + 2S_C = 2.71 + 2(2.33\sqrt{N_B}) = 2.71 + 4.66\sqrt{N_B}$$

678 **Example 6** A 6,000-second background measurement on a proportional counter produces 108
 679 beta counts and a source is to be counted for 3,000 s. Assume the background measurement
 680 gives the available estimate of the true mean background count rate, R_B and use the value 0.05
 681 for Type I and Type II error probabilities. From Section G.3.3 Example 5, the critical net count,
 682 S_C , equals 14.8, so $S_D = z_{1-\beta}^2 + 2S_C = 1.645^2 + 2(14.8) = 32.3$ net counts.

683 When the Stapleton approximation (Equation G-30) is used for S_C , the minimum detectable net
 684 count S_D may be calculated using the equation G-33, but when the Poisson model is assumed, a
 685 better estimate is given by the equation:

$$686 \quad S_D = \frac{(z_{1-\alpha} + z_{1-\beta})^2}{4} \left(1 + \frac{t_S}{t_B}\right) + (z_{1-\alpha} + z_{1-\beta}) \sqrt{R_B t_S \left(1 + \frac{t_S}{t_B}\right)} \quad \text{G-34}$$

687 This equation is the same as that recommended by ISO 11929-1 (ISO 2000) in a slightly
 688 different form.

689 When $\alpha = \beta = 0.05$ and $t_B = t_S$, the preceding equation becomes:

$$690 \quad S_D = 5.41 + 4.65\sqrt{R_B t_S} \quad \text{G-35}$$

691 Consult MARLAP Chapter 20 for a discussion of the calculation of S_D and y_D when both Poisson
 692 counting statistics and other sources of variance are considered.

693 **G.3.5 Calculation of the Minimum Detectable Concentration**

694 The MDC is often used to compare different measurement procedures against specified
 695 requirements. The calculation of the nominal MDC is complicated by the fact that some input
 696 quantities in the mathematical model, such as interferences, counting efficiency, and instrument
 697 background may vary significantly from measurement to measurement. Because of these
 698 variable quantities, determining the value of the radiation or radioactivity concentration that
 699 corresponds to the minimum detectable value of the net instrument signal, S_D , may be difficult in
 700 practice. One common approach to this problem is to make conservative choices for the values
 701 of the variable quantities, which tend to increase the value of the MDC.

702 The mean net signal, S , is usually directly proportional to Y , the true radiation or radioactivity
 703 concentration present. Hence, there is a efficiency constant, ε , such that $S = \varepsilon Y$. The constant ε
 704 is typically the mean value of the product of factors such as the source count time, decay-
 705 correction factor, and counting efficiency. Therefore, the value of the minimum detectable
 706 concentration, y_D , is

707
$$y_D = \frac{S_D}{\varepsilon} \quad (\text{G-36})$$

708 The preceding equation is only true if all sources of variability are accounted for when
 709 determining the distribution of the net signal, \hat{S} . Note that ensuring the MDC is not
 710 underestimated also requires that the value of ε not be overestimated.

711 Using any of the equations in Section G.3.4 to calculate S_D is only appropriate if a conservative
 712 value of the efficiency constant, ε , is used when converting S_D to the MDC.

713 **Example 7:** Consider a scenario where $t_B = 6,000$ s, $t_S = 3,000$ s, and $R_B \approx 0.018$ s⁻¹. Let the
 714 measurement model be $Y = \frac{N_S - (N_B t_S / t_B)}{t_S \varepsilon}$

715 Where:

716 Y is the activity of the radionuclide in the sample and

717 ε is the counting efficiency (counts per second)/(Bq/cm²)

718 Assume the source count time, t_s , has negligible variability, the counting efficiency has mean
 719 0.42 and a 10% relative combined standard uncertainty, and from Example 6, $S_D = 32.3$ net
 720 counts.

721 The mean minimum detectable concentration is $y_D = \frac{S_D}{t_s \varepsilon} = \frac{32.3}{(3000)(0.42)} = 0.0256 \text{ Bq/cm}^2$.

722 Adjusting for the 10% variability in the counting efficiency, the uncertainty is $(0.10) \times (0.42) =$
 723 0.042 . Assuming that the efficiency is normally distributed, the lower 5th percentile for ε is
 724 $(0.42) - (1.645)(0.042) = 0.35$, where -1.645 is the 5th percentile of a standard normal
 725 distribution.. Therefore a conservative estimate of the efficiency constant is $\varepsilon = 0.35$ and a
 726 conservative estimate of the minimum detectable concentration is:

727
$$y_D = \frac{S_D}{t_s \varepsilon} = \frac{32.3}{(3000)(0.35)} = 0.0308 \text{ Bq/cm}^2$$
.

728 An alternative procedure could be to recognize that because of the uncertainties in the input
 729 estimates entered into the measurement model to convert from S_D to Y , that the MDC is actually
 730 a random variable. Then the methods for propagation of uncertainty given in Section G.2 can be
 731 applied. Using the same assumptions as above we would find that $y_D = 0.0256 \pm 0.0051$ with
 732 95% confidence based on a coverage factor of 2. Therefore the 95% upper confidence level for
 733 y_D would be 0.0307 Bq .

734 More conservative (higher) estimates of the MDC may be obtained by following NRC
 735 recommendations (NRC 1984), in which formulas for the MDC include estimated bounds for
 736 relative systematic error in the background determination (Δ_B) and the sensitivity (Δ_A). The
 737 critical net count S_C is increased by $\Delta_B N_B \frac{t_s}{t_B}$, and the minimum detectable net count S_D is
 738 increased by $2 \Delta_B N_B \frac{t_s}{t_B}$. Next, the MDC is calculated by dividing S_D by the efficiency and
 739 multiplying the result by $1 + \Delta_A$. The conservative approach presented in NRC 1984 treats
 740 random errors and systematic errors differently to ensure that the MDC for a measurement
 741 process is unlikely to be consistently underestimated, which is an important consideration if it is
 742 required by regulation or contract to achieve a specified MDC.

743 **G.4 Calculation of the Minimum Quantifiable Concentration**

 744 **Table G.5 Notation for Section G.4**

<i>Symbol</i>	<i>Definition</i>	<i>Formula or reference</i>	<i>Type</i>
k_Q	Multiple of the standard deviation defining y_Q , usually chosen to be 10.	$k_Q = \frac{\sqrt{\sigma^2(y Y=y_Q)}}{y_Q}$	Chosen during DQO process
$\sigma^2(y Y=y_Q)$	The variance of the estimator y given the true concentration Y equals y_Q .		Theoretical
y_Q	Minimum quantifiable concentration (MQC)	The concentration at which the measurement process gives results with a specified relative standard deviation $1/k_Q$, where k_Q is usually chosen to be 10.	Theoretical

745 Calculation of the MQC requires that one be able to estimate the standard deviation for the result
 746 of a hypothetical measurement performed on a sample with a specified radionuclide
 747 concentration. The MQC is defined symbolically as the value y_Q that satisfies the relation:

$$748 \quad y_Q = k_Q \sqrt{\sigma^2(y|Y=y_Q)} \quad (\text{G-37})$$

749 Where the specified relative standard deviation of y_Q is $1/k_Q$ (usually chosen to be 10% so that
 750 $k_Q = 10$). $\sigma^2(y|Y=y_Q)$ is the variance of the estimator y given the true concentration Y equals
 751 y_Q . If the function $\sigma^2(y|Y=y_Q)$ has a simple form, it may be possible to solve the above
 752 equation for y_Q using only algebraic manipulation. Otherwise, fixed-point iteration, or other
 753 more general approaches, may be used, as discussed in MARLAP Section 20.4.3.

754 When Poisson counting statistics are assumed, and the mathematical model for the radionuclide
 755 concentration is $Y = S/\varepsilon$, where S is the net count, S/t_S is the net count rate and ε is the
 756 efficiency of the measurement, the above equation may be solved for y_Q to obtain:

$$757 \quad y_Q = \frac{k_Q^2}{2t_S\varepsilon(1-k_Q^2\phi_\varepsilon^2)} \left(1 + \sqrt{1 + \frac{4(1-k_Q^2\phi_\varepsilon^2)}{k_Q^2} \left(R_B t_S \left(1 + \frac{t_S}{t_B} \right) + R_I t_S + \sigma^2(\widehat{R}_I) t_S^2 \right)} \right) \quad (\text{G-38})$$

758 Where:

759 t_S is the count time for the source, s,

760 t_B is the count time for the background, s,

761 R_B is the mean background count rate, s^{-1} ,

762 R_I is the mean interference count rate, s^{-1} ,

763 $\sigma(\widehat{R}_I)$ is the standard deviation of the measured interference count rate, s^{-1} , and

764 ϕ_ε^2 is the relative variance of the measured efficiency, $\hat{\varepsilon}$.

765 If the efficiency ε may vary, then a conservative value, such as the 0.05-quantile $\varepsilon_{0.05}$, should be
 766 substituted for ε in the formula. Note that ϕ_ε^2 denotes only the relative variance of $\hat{\varepsilon}$ due to
 767 subsampling and measurement error – it does not include any variance of the efficiency ε itself
 768 (see discussion in Section G.2).

769 Note that equation G-38 defines the MQC only if $1 - k_Q^2 \phi_\varepsilon^2 > 0$. If $1 - k_Q^2 \phi_\varepsilon^2 \leq 0$, the MQC is
 770 infinite, because there is no concentration at which the relative standard deviation of y fails to
 771 exceed $1 / k_Q$. In particular, if the relative standard deviation of the measured efficiency $\hat{\varepsilon}$
 772 exceeds $1 / k_Q$, then $1 - k_Q^2 \phi_\varepsilon^2 < 0$ and the MQC is infinite.

773 If there are no interferences, equation G-37 simplifies to:

$$774 \quad y_Q = \frac{k_Q^2}{2t_S \varepsilon (1 - k_Q^2 \phi_\varepsilon^2)} \left(1 + \sqrt{1 + \frac{4(1 - k_Q^2 \phi_\varepsilon^2)}{k_Q^2} \left(R_B t_S \left(1 + \frac{t_S}{t_B} \right) \right)} \right) \quad (\text{G-39})$$

775 **Example 8:** Consider the scenario of Example 5, where $t_B = 6,000$ s, $t_S = 3,000$ s, and

776 $R_B \approx 0.018$ s^{-1} . Suppose the measurement model is $Y = \frac{N_S - (N_B t_S / t_B)}{t_S \varepsilon}$

777 Where:

778 Y is the specific activity of the radionuclide in the sample and

779 ε the counting efficiency (counts per second)/(Bq/cm²).

780 Assume:

781 The source count time, t_s , has negligible variability,

782 the counting efficiency has mean 0.42 and a 5% relative combined standard uncertainty,

783 and

784 $S_D = 32.3$ net counts. $S_D/t_s = 32.3/3000$ is the net count rate.

785 The counting efficiency $\varepsilon = 0.42$

786 The mean minimum detectable concentration is $y_D = \frac{S_D}{t_s \varepsilon} = \frac{32.3}{(3000)(0.42)} = 0.0256$ Bq/cm².

787 Also assume:

788 $k_Q = 10$

789 $\phi_\varepsilon = 0.05$

790 $\phi_\varepsilon^2 = 0.05^2$

791 $1 - k_Q^2 \phi_\varepsilon^2 = 1 - 100 \times (0.05^2) = 0.75$, and

792 there are no interferences so that equation G-38 can be used.

793 Note that if the counting efficiency has mean 0.42 and a 10% relative standard uncertainty as in

794 Example 11, then $1 - k_Q^2 \phi_\varepsilon^2 = 1 - 100 \times (0.10^2) = 0$ and the MQC would be infinite. Therefore it was

795 necessary to change the procedure for evaluating the efficiency in this example so that the

796 relative combined standard uncertainty could be reduced. In this example it is assumed to be 5%.

797 The MQC can be calculated as:

798
$$y_Q = \frac{k_Q^2}{2 t_s \varepsilon (1 - k_Q^2 \phi_\varepsilon^2)} \left(1 + \sqrt{1 + \frac{4(1 - k_Q^2 \phi_\varepsilon^2)}{k_Q^2} \left(R_B t_s \left(1 + \frac{t_s}{t_B} \right) + 0 \right)} \right)$$

799
$$y_Q = \frac{100}{2 (3000)(0.42)(0.75)} \left(1 + \sqrt{1 + \frac{4(0.75)}{100} \left((0.018 \text{ s}^{-1})(3000 \text{ s}) \left(1 + \frac{(3000 \text{ s})}{(6000 \text{ s})} \right) + 0 \right)} \right)$$

800 = 0.151 Bq/cm²

801 As a check, y_Q can be calculated in a different way. If y_Q is the MQC and $k_Q = 10$, then the
 802 relative combined standard uncertainty of a measurement of concentration y_Q is 10%. The
 803 procedure described in Section 5.6 can be used to predict the combined standard uncertainty of a
 804 measurement made on a hypothetical sample whose concentration is exactly $y_Q = 0.151$ Bq/cm².

805 The measurement model is $Y = \frac{N_S - (N_B t_S / t_B)}{t_S \varepsilon}$.

806 Recall from Section G.2.1.6 that if $y = \frac{f(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n)}{z_1 z_2 \dots z_m}$, where f is some specified function of

807 x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n , all the z_i are nonzero, and all the input estimates are uncorrelated that the combined
 808 standard uncertainty may be calculated using Equation G-16:

$$809 \quad u_c^2(y) = \frac{u_c^2(f(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n))}{z_1 z_2 \dots z_m} + y^2 \left(\frac{u^2(z_1)}{z_1^2} + \frac{u^2(z_2)}{z_2^2} + \dots + \frac{u^2(z_m)}{z_m^2} \right)$$

810 Substituting

$$811 \quad y = Y$$

$$812 \quad f(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n) = f(N_S, N_B, t_S, t_B) = N_S - (N_B t_S / t_B) / t_S$$

813 $z_1 = \varepsilon$, and

$$814 \quad u_c^2(N_S - (N_B t_S / t_B) / t_S) = u_c^2(N_S / t_S) + u_c^2((N_B t_S / t_B) / t_S) = \frac{u_c^2(N_S) + (t_S / t_B)^2 u_c^2(N_B)}{t_S^2} =$$

$$815 \quad \frac{\sqrt{N_S^2} + \sqrt{N_B^2} (t_S^2 / t_B^2)}{t_S^2} = \frac{N_S + N_B (t_S^2 / t_B^2)}{t_S^2}$$

816 Results in:

$$817 \quad u_c^2(Y) = \frac{N_S + (N_B t_S^2 / t_B^2)}{t_S^2 \varepsilon^2} + Y^2 \left(\frac{u^2(\varepsilon)}{\varepsilon^2} \right) \text{ or}$$

$$818 \quad u_c(Y) = \sqrt{\frac{N_S + (N_B t_S^2 / t_B^2)}{t_S^2 \epsilon^2} + Y^2 \left(\frac{u^2(\epsilon)}{\epsilon^2} \right)}$$

819 Inserting the values

$$820 \quad Y = y_Q = 0.151 \text{ Bq/cm}^2$$

$$821 \quad t_B = 6,000 \text{ s}$$

$$822 \quad t_S = 3,000 \text{ s}$$

$$823 \quad \epsilon = 0.42 \text{ (counts per second)/(Bq/cm}^2\text{)}$$

$$824 \quad N_B = R_B t_B = (0.018 \text{ s}^{-1})(3,000 \text{ s}) = 108 \text{ and}$$

$$825 \quad N_S = x_Q t_S \epsilon + R_B t_B = (0.151 \text{ Bq})(3000 \text{ s})(0.42) + (0.018 \text{ s}^{-1})(3,000 \text{ s}) = 244.26$$

826 yields

$$827 \quad u_c(Y) = \sqrt{\frac{244.26 + (108)(3,000)^2 / (6,000)^2}{(3000)^2 (0.42)^2} + (0.151)^2 (0.05^2)} = 0.0151 \text{ Bq/cm}^2$$

828 Thus, the uncertainty at $y_Q = 0.151$ is 0.0151 and the relative uncertainty is 0.1, so y_Q is verified
829 to be the MQC.

830 As in example 7, we adjust for the (now) 5% relative combined standard uncertainty in the
831 counting efficiency. The uncertainty is $(0.05) \times (0.42) = 0.02142$. Assuming that the efficiency
832 is normally distributed, the lower 5th percentile is $(0.42) - (1.645)(0.021) = 0.385$. Therefore a
833 conservative estimate of the efficiency is $\epsilon = 0.385$ and a conservative estimate of the minimum
834 detectable concentration is: $y_Q = \frac{(0.151)(0.42)}{0.385} = 0.165 \text{ Bq/cm}^2$.

1 REFERENCES

- 2 10 CFR 20.1003. *Standards for Protection Against Radiation, Definitions*. Code of Federal
3 Regulations (CFR) Title 10, Energy, Part 20.1003, December 19, 2002.
4 <http://www.nrc.gov/reading-rm/doc-collections/cfr/part020/> (accessed November 26,
5 2006).
- 6 10 CFR 36.57. *Licenses and Radiation Safety Requirements for Irradiators, Radiation Surveys*.
7 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Title 10, Energy, Part 36.57, January 1, 2005.
8 <http://www.nrc.gov/reading-rm/doc-collections/cfr/part036/part036-0057.html> (accessed
9 November 26, 2006).
- 10 10 CFR 50.2. *Domestic Licensing of Production and Utilization Facilities, Definitions*. Code of
11 Federal Regulations (CFR) Title 10, Energy, Part 50.2, January 13, 1998.
12 <http://www.nrc.gov/reading-rm/doc-collections/cfr/part050/> (accessed November 26,
13 2006).
- 14 10 CFR 835. *Occupational Radiation Protection*. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Title 10,
15 Energy, Part 835, Subpart E, “Monitoring of Individuals and Areas,” 401, “General
16 Requirements” November 4, 1998. <http://www.eh.doe.gov/radiation/10cfr835/835gpo.pdf>
17 (accessed November 26, 2006).
- 18 49 CFR 173.433. *Requirements for Determining Basic Radionuclide Values and for the Listing*
19 *of Radionuclides on Shipping Papers and Labels*. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR)
20 Title 49, Transportation, Part 173.433, October 2005.
21 [http://ecfr.gpoaccess.gov/cgi/t/text/text-
22 idx?c=ecfr&sid=8076e78d1028798adad76e917604d5f5&rgn=div8&view=text&node=49:
23 2.1.1.3.8.9.25.22&idno=49](http://ecfr.gpoaccess.gov/cgi/t/text/text-idx?c=ecfr&sid=8076e78d1028798adad76e917604d5f5&rgn=div8&view=text&node=49:2.1.1.3.8.9.25.22&idno=49) (accessed November 26, 2006).
- 24 Abelquist 2001. *Decommissioning Health Physics: A Handbook for MARSSIM Users*.
25 E. Abelquist, Institute of Physics Publishing, Philadelphia, PA, 2001.
- 26 ANSI 1989. *Performance Specifications for Health Physics Instrumentation-Portable*
27 *Instrumentation for Use in Extreme Environmental Conditions*. ANSI N42.17C,
28 American National Standards Institute, 1989.

- 29 ANSI 1994. *Calibration and Usage of Thallium-Activated Sodium Iodide Detector Systems for*
30 *Assay of Radionuclides*. ANSI N42.12, American National Standard Institute, 1994.
- 31 ANSI 1997. *Radiation Protection Instrumentation Test and Calibration, Portable Survey*
32 *Instruments*. ANSI N323A, American National Standards Institute, 1997.
- 33 ANSI 1999. *Surface and Volume Radioactivity Standards for Clearance*. ANSI N13.12,
34 American National Standards Institute, 1999.
- 35 ANSI 2003a. *Performance Criteria for Hand-held Instruments for the Detection and*
36 *Identification of Radionuclides*. ANSI N42.34, American National Standards Institute,
37 2003.
- 38 ANSI 2003b. *Performance Specifications for Health Physics Instrumentation-Portable*
39 *Instrumentation for Use in Normal Environmental Conditions*. ANSI N42.17A, American
40 National Standards Institute, 2003.
- 41 ANSI 2004. *American National Standard for Evaluation and Performance of Radiation*
42 *Protection Portal Monitors for Use in Homeland Security*. ANSI N42.35, American
43 National Standards Institute, 2004.
- 44 Beck 1980. *Perturbations on the Natural Radiation Environment Due to the Utilization of Coal*
45 *as an Energy Source*. Beck H.L., Gogolak C.V., Miller K.M., and Lowder W.M. in
46 “Natural Radiation Environment III,” U.S. Department of Energy CONF-780422, 1980.
- 47 BIL 2005. “IonSens® 208 Large Item Monitor.” BIL Solutions, 2005.
48 [http://www.bilsolutions.com/pdf/datasheets/IonSens%20208%20Large%20Items%20Mon](http://www.bilsolutions.com/pdf/datasheets/IonSens%20208%20Large%20Items%20Monitor.pdf)
49 [itor.pdf](http://www.bilsolutions.com/pdf/datasheets/IonSens%20208%20Large%20Items%20Monitor.pdf) (accessed November 26, 2006).
- 50 Canberra 2005a. “Considerations for Environmental Gamma Spectroscopy Systems.” Canberra,
51 Inc., 2005. <http://www.canberra.com/literature/972.asp> (accessed November 26, 2006).
- 52 Canberra 2005b. “RadSentry™ Security Portals for SNM and Other Radionuclides.” Canberra,
53 Inc., 2005. <http://www.canberra.com/products/1211.asp> (accessed November 26, 2006).
- 54 Currie 1968. “Limits for Qualitative Detection and Quantitative Determination: Application to
55 Radiochemistry.” *Analytical Chemistry* 40(3): 586–593. L. A. Currie, 1968.

- 56 DOE 1987. *The Environmental Survey Manual, Appendix A - Criteria for Data Evaluation*.
57 DOE/EH-0053, DOE, Office of Environmental Audit, Washington, D.C. (DE88-000254),
58 August 1987.
- 59 DOE 1993. *Radiation Protection of the Public and the Environment*. DOE Order 5400.5,
60 Change 2, U.S. Department of Energy, Washington, DC, January 1993.
61 <http://homer.ornl.gov/oepa/guidance/risk/54005.pdf> (accessed November 26, 2006).
- 62 DOE 2005. *RESRAD Recycle Version 3.10*. U.S. Department of Energy, Argonne National
63 Laboratory, 2005. <http://web.ead.anl.gov/resrad/home2/index.cfm> (accessed November
64 26, 2006).
- 65 Eberline 2004. "Segmented Gate System." Eberline Services, 2004.
66 http://www.eberlineservices.com/documents/SGSBrochure_000.pdf (accessed November
67 26, 2006).
- 68 EC 1998. *Handbook on Measurement Methods and Strategies at Very Low Levels and Activities*.
69 European Commission for Nuclear Safety and the Environment Report 17624, ISBN 92-
70 828-3163-9, 1998.
- 71 Eckerman 1993. *Nuclear Decay Data Files of the Dosimetry Research Group*. Eckerman, K.F.,
72 Westfall, R.J., Ryman, J.C., and Cristy, M., ORNL-TM-12350, 1993.
- 73 Eicholz 1980. *Radiation Exposure From Building Materials*. Eicholz G.G., Clarke F.J., and
74 Kahn, B., in "Natural Radiation Environment III," U.S. Department of Energy CONF-
75 780422, 1980.
- 76 EPA 1980. *Upgrading Environmental Radiation Data, Health Physics Society Committee*
77 *Report HPSR-1*. EPA 520/1-80-012, EPA, Office of Radiation Programs, Washington,
78 D.C. (PB81-100364), August 1980.
- 79 EPA 1992a. *Guidance for Data Useability in Risk Assessment, Part A*. Office of Solid
80 Waste and Emergency Response (OSWER) Directive 9285.7-09A, Environmental
81 Protection Agency, Office of Emergency and Remedial Response, Washington, D.C.
82 (PB92-963356), April 1992.

- 83 EPA 1992b. *Guidance for Data Useability in Risk Assessment, Part B*. Office of Solid
84 Waste and Emergency Response (OSWER) Directive 9285.7-09B, Environmental
85 Protection Agency, Office of Emergency and Remedial Response, Washington, D.C.
86 (PB92-963362), May 1992.
- 87 EPA 2000. *Evaluation of EPA's Guidelines for Technologically Enhanced Naturally Occurring*
88 *Radioactive Materials (TENORM)*. Report to Congress, EPA 402-R-00-01, U.S.
89 Environmental Protection Agency, 2000.
- 90 EPA 2001. *Guidance for Preparing Standard Operating Procedures*, EPA QA/G-6.
91 EPA/240/B-01/004, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Environmental
92 Information, Washington, DC, March 2001.
- 93 EPA 2002a. *Guidance for Quality Assurance Project Plans*, EPA QA/G-5. EPA/240/R-02/009,
94 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Environmental Information,
95 Washington, DC, December 2002.
- 96 EPA 2002b. *Calculating Upper Confidence Limits For Exposure Point Concentrations At*
97 *Hazardous Waste Sites*. Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response (OSWER)
98 Directive 9285.6-10, Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Emergency and
99 Remedial Response, Washington, DC, 2002.
- 100 EPA 2002c. *Guidance for Developing Quality Systems for Environmental Programs*, EPA
101 QA/G-1. EPA/240/R-02/008, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of
102 Environmental Information, Washington, DC, November 2002.
- 103 EPA 2006a. *Guidance on Systematic Planning Using the Data Quality Objectives Process*, EPA
104 QA/G-4. EPA/240/B-06/001, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of
105 Environmental Information, Washington, DC, February 2006.
- 106 EPA 2006b. *Data Quality Assessment: Statistical Tools for Practitioners*, EPA QA/G-9R.
107 EPA/240/B-06/002, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Environmental
108 Information, Washington, DC, February 2006.

- 109 EPA 2006c. *Data Quality Assessment: A Reviewer's Guide*, EPA QA/G-9S. EPA/240/
110 B-06/003, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Environmental Information,
111 Washington, DC, February 2006.
- 112 EPA 2006d. *Technical Support Center for Monitoring and Site Characterization: Software for*
113 *Calculating Upper Confidence Limits (UCLs), ProUCL Version 3.00.02.*
114 <http://www.epa.gov/esd/tsc/software.htm> (accessed November 26, 2006).
- 115 EPRI 2003. *Operational Changes and Impacts on LLW Scaling Factors*. D. James, Electric
116 Power Research Institute (EPRI) Report 1008017, Electric Power Research Institute, Palo
117 Alto, CA, December 2003.
- 118 Gilbert 1992. *Environmental and Ecological Statistics*. Laboratory Report PNL-7409, Rev. 1,
119 Gilbert and Simpson, 1992.
- 120 GUM Workbench 2006. GUM Workbench Version 1.2 demo installer and user manual.
121 <http://www.gum.dk/download/download.html> (accessed November 26, 2006).
- 122 Hatch 1978. *Self-Evaluation of Occupational Safety and Health Programs*. Hatch, L. L.,
123 Rentos, P. G., Godbey, F. W., Schrems, E. L., DHEW (NIOSH) 78-187, ,” U.S.
124 Department of Health, Education, and Welfare, 1978.
- 125 Hobbs 2000. *Radioactivity Measurements on Glazed Ceramic Surfaces*. Hobbs T.G., J. Res.
126 Natl. Inst. Stand. Technol. **105**, 275-283, 2000.
- 127 ISO 1988. *Evaluation of Surface Contamination - Part 1: Beta Emitters and Alpha Emitters*.
128 ISO-7503-1 (first edition), International Organization for Standardization, Geneva,
129 Switzerland, 1988.
- 130 ISO 1995. *Guide to the Expression of Uncertainty in Measurement*. ISO Guide 98, GUM,
131 International Organization for Standardization, Geneva, Switzerland, 1995.
- 132 ISO 1996. *International Vocabulary of Basic and General Terms in Metrology*. ISO Guide 99,
133 VIM, International Organization for Standardization, Geneva, Switzerland, 1996.
- 134 ISO 1997. *Capability of Detection – Part 1: Terms and Definitions*. ISO 11843-1. International
135 Organization for Standardization, Geneva, Switzerland, 1997.

- 136 Knoll 1999. *Radiation Detection and Measurement*, 3rd edition. G.F. Knoll, John Wiley & Sons,
137 Inc., New York, NY, 1999.
- 138 Kragten 1994. *J. Analyst*, 119, 1994, 2161-2165.
- 139 Laurus 2001. "Gamma Solid Waste Monitor WM-295." Laurus Systems, Inc., 2001.
140 http://www.laurussystems.com/products/gamma_solid_waste_monitor.htm (accessed
141 November 26, 2006).
- 142 Life Safety 2005. "ACM-140A Automated Contamination Monitor (DETRD56)." Life Safety
143 Systems, Inc. <http://www.lifesafetysys.com/osb/itemdetails.cfm/ID/528> (accessed
144 November 26, 2006).
- 145 Lewis 2000. "The Measurement Good Practice Guide No. 49: The Assessment of Uncertainty in
146 Radiological Calibration and Testing." Lewis V., Woods M., Burgess P., Green S.,
147 Simpson J., and Wardle J., National Physical Laboratory, Teddington, Middlesex, UK,
148 TW11 0LW, February 2005. <http://eig.unige.ch/nucleaire/articles/gpg49.pdf>, (accessed
149 November 26, 2006).
- 150 MARLAP 2004. *Multi-Agency Radiological Laboratory Analytical Protocols Manual* (Final).
151 Nuclear Regulatory Commission NUREG-1576, Environmental Protection Agency EPA
152 402-B-04-001A, National Technical Information Service NTIS PB2004-105421, July
153 2004.
- 154 MARSSIM 2002. *Multi-Agency Radiation Survey and Site Investigation Manual* (Revision 1).
155 Nuclear Regulatory Commission NUREG-1575 Rev. 1, Environmental Protection Agency
156 EPA 402-R-97-016 Rev. 1, Department of Energy DOE EH-0624 Rev. 1, August 2002.
- 157 McCroan 2006. GUMCalc freeware. <http://www.mccroan.com/GumCalc.htm> (accessed
158 November 26, 2006).
- 159 Meyer 1995. "Assays of Thick Soil Samples Using Low-Resolution Alpha Spectroscopy."
160 Meyer, K. and Lucas, A., 41st Bioassay Analytical and Environmental Radiochemistry
161 Conference, 1995. <http://www.lanl.gov/BAER-Conference/BAERCon-41p038.pdf>
162 (accessed November 26, 2006).

- 163 Miller 2000. "Release Surveying of Scrap Metals with the IonSens™ Conveyor." Miller E.,
164 Peters J., Nichols D., Waste Management 2000 Conference, Tucson, AZ, February 2000.
165 http://www.bilsolutions.co.uk/file_download.php?file_id=4 (accessed November 26,
166 2006).
- 167 NAS 1999. *Evaluation of Guidelines for Technologically Enhanced Naturally Occurring*
168 *Radioactive Materials (TENORM)*. Committee on Evaluation of EPA Guidelines for
169 Exposure to Naturally Occurring Radioactive Materials, National Research Council,
170 National Academy of Sciences, National Academy Press, p. 72, 1999.
- 171 NBS 1963. *Experimental Statistics*. NBS Handbook 91, National Bureau of Standards,
172 Gaithersburg, MD, 1963.
- 173 NCRP 1988a. *Exposure of the Population in the United States and Canada from Natural*
174 *Background Radiation*. NCRP Report No. 94, National Council on Radiation Protection
175 and Measurements, Bethesda, MD, 1988.
- 176 NCRP 1988b. *Exposure of the U.S. Population from Consumer Products and Miscellaneous*
177 *Sources*. NCRP Report No. 95, National Council on Radiation Protection and
178 Measurements, Bethesda, MD, 1988.
- 179 NIST 1994. *Guidelines for Evaluating and Expressing the Uncertainty of NIST Measurement*
180 *Results*. NIST Technical Note 1297, National Institute of Standards and Technology,
181 Gaithersburg, MD, 1994. <http://physics.nist.gov/Document/tn1297.pdf> (accessed
182 November 26, 2006).
- 183 NIST 1996. *Tables of X-Ray Mass Attenuation Coefficients and Mass Energy-Absorption*
184 *Coefficients*. Hubbell, J.H. and Seltzer, S.M., National Institute of Standards and
185 Technology, Gaithersburg, MD, April 1996.
186 <http://physics.nist.gov/PhysRefData/XrayMassCoef/cover.html> (accessed November 26,
187 2006).
- 188 NIST 1998. *XCOM: Photon Cross Sections Database*. National Institute of Standards and
189 Technology, 1998. <http://physics.nist.gov/PhysRefData/Xcom/Text/XCOM.html>
190 (accessed November 26, 2006).

- 191 NIST 2006. "NIST/SEMATECH e-Handbook of Statistical Methods."
192 <http://www.itl.nist.gov/div898/handbook/> (accessed November 26, 2006).
- 193 Novelec 2001a. "Technical Information Systems and Machines." Novelec Nuclear
194 Instrumentation, 2001. [http://www.novelec.fr/descriptionUK-
195 CRL01.htm#T2C%20and%20T2C-AB](http://www.novelec.fr/descriptionUK-CRL01.htm#T2C%20and%20T2C-AB) (accessed November 26, 2006).
- 196 Novelec 2001b. "Technical Information Radiation Survey." Novelec Nuclear Instrumentation,
197 2001. [http://www.novelec.fr/descriptionUK-MSA.htm#MSA-P and MSA-C](http://www.novelec.fr/descriptionUK-MSA.htm#MSA-P%20and%20MSA-C) (accessed
198 November 26, 2006).
- 199 NRC 1984. *Lower Limit of Detection: Definition and Elaboration of a Proposed Position for*
200 *Radiological Effluent and Environmental Measurements*. NUREG/CR-4007. U.S.
201 Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington, DC, 1984.
- 202 NRC 1992. *Manual for Conducting Radiological Surveys in Support of License Termination,*
203 *Draft Report for Comment*. NUREG/CR-5849, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission,
204 Washington, DC, and Oak Ridge Associated Universities, Oak Ridge, TN, June 1992.
- 205 NRC 1994. *Background as a Residual Radioactivity Criterion for Decommissioning, Draft*
206 *Report*. NUREG-1501, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Office of Nuclear
207 Regulatory Research, Washington, DC. 1994.
- 208 NRC 1995. *Proposed Methodologies for Measuring Low Levels of Residual Radioactivity for*
209 *Decommissioning*. NUREG-1506, Draft Report for Comment, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory
210 Commission, Washington, DC. 1995.
- 211 NRC 1998a. *A Nonparametric Statistical Methodology for the Design and Analysis of Final*
212 *Status Decommissioning Surveys* (Revision 1). NUREG-1505 Rev. 1, U.S., Nuclear
213 Regulatory Commission, Office of Nuclear Regulatory Research, Washington, DC, 1998.
- 214 NRC 1998b. *Minimum Detectable Concentrations with Typical Radiation Survey Instruments*
215 *for Various Contaminants and Field Conditions*. NUREG-1507, U.S., Nuclear
216 Regulatory Commission, Office of Nuclear Regulatory Research, Washington, DC,
217 December 1998.

- 218 NRC 2000. *Low-Level Waste Classification, Characterization, and Assessment: Waste Streams*
219 *and Neutron-Activated Metals*. NUREG/CR-6567, D.E. Robertson, C.W. Thomas, S.L.
220 Pratt, E.A. Lepel, and V.W. Thomas, Pacific Northwest Laboratory, 2000.
- 221 NRC 2002. *Radiological Surveys for Controlling Release of Solid Materials*. NUREG-1761,
222 U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Office of Nuclear Regulatory Research,
223 Washington, DC, 2002.
- 224 NRC 2003a. *Radiological Assessments for Clearance of Materials from Nuclear Facilities*.
225 NUREG-1640, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Office of Nuclear Regulatory
226 Research, Washington, DC, 2003.
- 227 NRC 2003b. *Radiological Toolbox Version 1.0.0*. Eckerman, K.F. and Sjoreen, A.L. for the
228 U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, 2003. [http://www.nrc.gov/what-we-](http://www.nrc.gov/what-we-do/regulatory/research/radiological-toolbox.html)
229 [do/regulatory/research/radiological-toolbox.html](http://www.nrc.gov/what-we-do/regulatory/research/radiological-toolbox.html) (accessed November 26, 2006).
- 230 OSHA 2002. *Job Hazard Analysis*. OSHA Publication 3071, Occupational Safety and Health
231 Administration, 2002. <http://www.osha.gov/Publications/osh3071.pdf> (accessed
232 November 26, 2006).
- 233 Strom 1999. *Counting Statistics Utility for Comparing Eight Decision Rules*. D.J. Strom, 1999.
234 <http://www.pnl.gov/bayesian/strom/strompub.htm> (accessed November 26, 2006).
- 235 Thermo 2005. “SAM11 Small articles and tools monitor for low level gamma measurement”
236 Thermo Fisher Scientific, Inc., 2005.
237 http://www.thermo.com/eThermo/CMA/PDFs/Product/productPDF_23747.pdf (accessed
238 November 26, 2006).
- 239 Thermo 2006. “ACM-10 Laundry Monitor.” Thermo Fisher Scientific, Inc., 2006.
240 <http://www.labsystems.fi/com/cda/product/detail/0,1055,15711,00.html> (accessed
241 November 26, 2006).
- 242 UNSCEAR 2000. *Sources and Effects of Ionizing Radiation*. United Nations Scientific
243 Committee on the Effects of Atomic Radiation Report to the General Assembly, ISBN 92-
244 1-142238-8, 2000. <http://www.unscear.org/unscear/en/publications.html> (accessed
245 November 26, 2006)

- 246 Vetter 2006. *Quantifying Measurement Uncertainty in Analytical Chemistry – A Simplified*
247 *Practical Approach*. T.W. Vetter, 2006.
248 <http://www.cstl.nist.gov/acd/839.03/Uncertainty.pdf> (accessed November 26, 2006).

1 GLOSSARY

2 **Accessible Area** is an area that can be easily reached or obtained. In many cases an area must be
3 physically accessible to perform a measurement. However, radioactivity may be measurable
4 even if an area is not physically accessible. See in this glossary *measurable radioactivity*.

5 **Action Level** is the numerical value that causes a decision maker to choose one of the alternative
6 actions. In the context of MARSAME, the numerical value is the radionuclide concentration or
7 level of radioactivity corresponding to the disposition criterion, and the alternative actions are
8 determined by the selection of a disposition option.

9 **Alternative Action** is the choice between two mutually exclusive possibilities. See in this
10 glossary *decision rule*.

11 **Ambient Radiation** is radiation that is currently present in the surrounding area. Ambient
12 radiation may include natural background, instrument background, intrinsic radiation from
13 surrounding materials, intrinsic radiation from the item(s) being measured, contamination, or
14 radiation from nearby machines (e.g., x-ray machines when operating) depending on the local
15 conditions. Ambient radiation changes with location.

16 **Background Radiation** (as defined in Nuclear Regulatory Commission regulations) is radiation
17 from cosmic sources; naturally occurring radioactive material including radon (except as a decay
18 product of source or special nuclear material); and global fallout as it exists in the environment
19 from the testing of nuclear explosive devices or from past nuclear accidents such as Chernobyl
20 that contribute to background radiation and are not under the control of the licensee.

21 “Background radiation” does not include radiation from source, byproduct or special nuclear
22 materials regulated by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission (10 CFR 20.1003).

23 **Biased Measurements** are measurements performed at locations selected using professional
24 judgment based on unusual appearance, location relative to known contamination areas, high
25 potential for residual radioactivity, and general supplemental information. Biased measurements
26 are not included in the statistical evaluation of survey unit data because they violate the
27 assumption of randomly selected, independent measurements. Instead, biased measurement
28 results are individually compared to the action levels. Biased measurements are also called
29 judgment measurements (MARSSIM 2002).

30 **Calibration Function** is the function that relates the net instrument signal to activity (e.g.,
31 relates counts to disintegrations or radiations).

32 **Categorization** is the act of determining whether M&E are impacted or non-impacted. This is a
33 departure from MARSSIM where this decision was included in the definition of classification.

34 **Class 1** M&E are impacted M&E that have, or had, the following: (1) highest potential for, or
35 known, radionuclide concentration(s) or radioactivity above the action level(s); (2) highest
36 potential for small areas of elevated radionuclide concentration(s) or radioactivity; and (3)
37 insufficient evidence to support reclassification as Class 2 or Class 3. Such potential may be
38 based on historical information and process knowledge, while known radionuclide
39 concentration(s) or radioactivity may be based on preliminary surveys. See in this glossary
40 *Class 2, Class 3, classification, and impacted*.

41 **Class 2** M&E are impacted M&E that have, or had, the following: (1) low potential for
42 radionuclide concentration(s) or radioactivity above the action level(s); and (2) little or no
43 potential for small areas of elevated radionuclide concentration(s) or radioactivity. Such
44 potential may be based on historical information, process knowledge, and preliminary surveys.
45 See in this glossary *Class 1, Class 3, classification, and impacted*.

46 **Class 3 M&E** are impacted M&E that have, or had, the following: (1) little or no potential for
47 radionuclide concentrations(s) or radioactivity above background; and (2) insufficient evidence
48 to support categorization as non-impacted. See in this glossary *Class 1*, *Class 2*, *classification*,
49 *impacted*, and *non-impacted*.

50 **Classification** is the act or result of separating impacted M&E or survey units into one of three
51 designated classes: Class 1, Class 2, or Class 3. Classification is the process of determining the
52 appropriate level of survey effort based on estimates of activity levels and comparison to action
53 levels, where the activity estimates are provided by historical information, process knowledge,
54 and preliminary surveys. See in this glossary *Class 1*, *Class 2*, *Class 3*, and *impacted*.

55 **Clearance** is the removal of radiological regulatory controls from materials and equipment.
56 Clearance is a subset of release. See in this glossary *release*.

57 **Combined Standard Uncertainty** is the standard uncertainty of an output estimate calculated
58 by combining the standard uncertainties of the input estimates. The combined standard
59 uncertainty of y is denoted by $u_c(y)$. See also in this glossary *expanded uncertainty*, *input*
60 *estimate*, *measurement method uncertainty*, *output estimate*, and *standard uncertainty*.

61 **Combined Variance** is the square of the combined standard uncertainty. The combined
62 variance of y is denoted by $[u_c(y)]^2$. See in this glossary *combined standard uncertainty*.

63 **Concentration** is activity per unit volume (e.g., Bq/kg or pCi/g) or activity per unit area (e.g.,
64 Bq/m² or dpm/100 cm²).

65 **Conceptual Model** is a description of a component or area to be surveyed and the associated
66 radionuclides or radioactivity expected to be present. The initial conceptual model is based on
67 the results of the initial assessment. Additional data is used to update the conceptual model
68 throughout the development, implementation, and assessment of the disposition survey. See in
69 this glossary *initial assessment*.

70 **Coverage Factor** (k) is the value multiplied by the combined standard uncertainty $u_c(y)$ to give
71 the expanded uncertainty, U . See in this glossary *combined standard uncertainty* and *expanded*
72 *uncertainty*.

73 **Coverage Probability** is the approximate probability that the reported uncertainty interval will
74 contain the value of the measurand. See in this glossary *level of confidence* and *measurand*.

75 **Critical Value** in the context of radiation detection is the minimum measured value (e.g., of the
76 instrument signal or the radionuclide concentration) required to give a specified probability that a
77 positive (nonzero) amount of radioactivity is present in the material being measured. The critical
78 value is the same as the critical level or decision level in publications by Currie (Currie 1968 and
79 NRC 1984).

80 **Critical Value** in the context of statistical testing is the value, which, if exceeded by the test
81 statistic, results in rejection of the null hypothesis. See in this glossary *null hypothesis*.

82 **Data Life Cycle** is the process of planning the survey, implementing the survey plan, and
83 assessing the survey results prior to making a decision (MARSSIM 2002).

84 **Data Quality Objectives (DQOs)** are qualitative and quantitative statements derived from the
85 DQO process that clarify study technical and quality objectives, define the appropriate type of
86 data, and specify tolerable levels of potential decision errors that will be used as the basis for
87 establishing the quality and quantity of data needed to support decisions (MARSSIM 2002).

88 **Data Quality Objectives Process** is a systematic strategic planning tool based on the scientific
89 method that identifies and defines the type, quality, and quantity of data needed to satisfy a
90 specific use (MARSSIM 2002). See also in this glossary *data quality objectives*.

91 **Data Quality Assessment (DQA)** is a scientific and statistical evaluation that determines
92 whether data are the right type, quality and quantity to support their intended use (EPA 2006b).

93 **Decision Rule** is a statement that describes a logical basis for choosing among alternative actions
94 (MARSSIM 2002). A theoretical decision rule is developed early in the planning process
95 assuming ideal data are available to support a disposition decision (see Chapter 3). An
96 operational decision rule is developed based on the measurements that will be performed as part
97 of the final disposition survey (see Chapter 4).

98 **Detection Capability** is a generic term describing the capability of a measurement process to
99 distinguish small amounts of radioactivity from zero. It may be expressed in terms of the
100 minimum detectable concentration. See in this glossary *minimum detectable concentration*.

101 **Difficult-to-Measure Radioactivity** is radioactivity that is not measurable until the M&E to be
102 surveyed is prepared. Preparation of M&E may be relatively simple (e.g., cleaning) or more
103 complicated (e.g., disassembly or complete destruction). Given sufficient resources, all
104 radioactivity can be made measurable; however, it is recognized that increased survey costs can
105 outweigh the benefit of some dispositions.

106 **Discrimination Limit** is the level of radioactivity selected by the members of the planning team
107 that can be reliably distinguished from the action level. The lower bound of the gray region
108 (LBGR) for Scenario A and the upper bound of the gray region (UBGR) for Scenario B are
109 examples of discrimination limits.

110 **Disposition** is the future use, fate, or final location for something.

111 **Disposition Decision** is the selection between alternative actions to determine acceptable future
112 use. In statistical decision making, when the null hypothesis is rejected based on the survey data
113 the decision maker is left with the alternative hypothesis. A failure to reject the null hypothesis
114 is not the same as demonstrating the null hypothesis is true. See in this glossary *null hypothesis*.

115 **Disposition Survey** is a radiological survey designed to collect information to support a
116 disposition decision.

117 **Distinguishable from Background** means that the detectable concentration of a radionuclide is
118 statistically different from the background concentration of that radionuclide in the vicinity of
119 the site or, in the case of structures, in similar materials using adequate measurement technology,
120 survey and statistical techniques (10 CFR 20.1003).

121 **Energy Resolution** is the quantifiable ability of a measurement method to distinguish between
122 radiations with different energies.

123 **Environmental Radioactivity** is radioactivity from the environment where the M&E are
124 located. Environmental radioactivity includes background radiation as well as inherent
125 radioactivity and radioactivity from nearby sources.

126 **Evaluation Function** is a mathematical expression that allows the user to compare options and
127 draw a conclusion or calculate a result.

128 **Expanded Uncertainty** is the product, U , of the combined standard uncertainty of a measured
129 value y and a coverage factor, k , chosen so that the interval from $y - U$ to $y + U$ has a desired
130 high probability of containing the value of the measurand. See in this glossary *combined*
131 *standard uncertainty*, *coverage factor*, and *measurand*.

132 **Fluence** is the number of photons or particles passing through a cross-sectional area. The
133 international standard (SI) unit for fluence is m^{-2} .

134 **Frequency Plot** is a chart plotting the number of data points against their measured values.

135 **Graded Approach** is the process of basing the level of application of managerial controls
136 applied to an item or work according to the intended use of the results and the degree of
137 confidence needed in the quality of the results. See in this glossary *data quality objectives*
138 *process*.

139 **Gray Region** is the range of radionuclide concentrations or quantities between the
140 discrimination limit and the action level. See in this glossary *action level*, *discrimination limit*,
141 *lower bound of the gray region*, and *upper bound of the gray region*.

142 **Hard Data** are quantitative data used to directly determine levels of radioactivity associated with
143 measurement results.

144 **Impacted** is a term applied to M&E that are not classified as non-impacted. M&E with a
145 reasonable potential to contain radionuclide concentration(s) or radioactivity above background
146 are considered impacted (10 CFR 50.2). See in this glossary *background radiation* and *non-*
147 *impacted*.

148 **Inherent Radioactivity** is radioactivity resulting from radionuclides that are an essential
149 constituent of the material being measured (e.g., ^{40}K in fertilizer containing potassium).

150 **Initial Assessment (IA)** is an investigation to collect existing information describing materials
151 and equipment and is similar to the Historical Site Assessment (HSA) described in MARSSIM.

152 **Input Quantity** is any of the quantities in a mathematical measurement model whose values are
153 measured and used to calculate the value of another quantity, called the output variable.

154 **Instrument Efficiency** is the ratio between the instrument net reading and the surface emission
155 rate of a source under given geometrical conditions (ISO 1988). For a given instrument, the
156 instrument efficiency depends on the energy of the radiations emitted by the source. See in this
157 glossary *source efficiency* and *total efficiency*.

158 **Interdiction** is the authoritative refusal to approve or assent to an action.

159 **Interdiction Survey** is the collection of data to support an interdiction decision regarding M&E.
160 In general, interdiction surveys are used to accept or refuse to accept control of M&E that is
161 potentially radioactive. In some cases an interdiction survey may result in the impoundment of
162 radioactive M&E that represent an unacceptable risk to human health or the environment.

163 **Interference** is the presence of other radiation or radioactivity that hinders the ability to analyze
164 for the radiation or radioactivity of interest.

- 165 **Intrinsic Radioactivity** is radioactivity resulting from radionuclides that are an essential
166 constituent of the material being measured (e.g., ^{40}K in fertilizer containing potassium).
- 167 **Level of Confidence** (p) is the approximate probability that the reported uncertainty interval will
168 contain the value of the measurand. See in this glossary *coverage probability* and *measurand*.
- 169 **Lower Bound of the Gray Region (LBGR)** is the radionuclide concentration or level of
170 radioactivity that corresponds with the lowest value from the range where decision errors are not
171 controlled for statistical hypothesis testing. For Scenario A the LBGR corresponds to the
172 discrimination limit. For Scenario B the LBGR corresponds to the action level. See in this
173 glossary *action level*, *discrimination limit*, *gray region*, *Scenario A*, and *Scenario B*.
- 174 **Mathematical Model** is the general characterization of a process, object, or concept in terms of
175 mathematics, which enables the relatively simple manipulation of variables to be accomplished
176 in order to determine how the process, object, or concept would behave in different situations.
- 177 **Materials and Equipment (M&E)** are items considered for disposition that include metals,
178 concrete, dispersible bulk materials, tools, equipment, piping, conduit, furniture, solids, liquids,
179 and gases in containers, etc. M&E are considered non-real property distinguishable from
180 buildings and land, which are considered real property. See in this glossary *disposition*.
- 181 **Measurand** is a particular quantity subject to measurement (ISO 1996).
- 182 **Measurement Method Uncertainty** is the parameter, associated with the result of a
183 measurement that characterizes the dispersion of the values that could reasonably be attributed to
184 the measurand (ISO 1996).
- 185 **Measurement Quality Objectives (MQOs)** are a statement of a performance objective or
186 requirement for a particular method performance characteristic (MARLAP 2004).

187 **Measurable Radioactivity** is radioactivity that can be quantified using known or predicted
188 relationships developed from historical information, process knowledge or preliminary
189 measurements as long as the relationships are developed, verified, and validated as specified in
190 the data quality objectives (DQOs) and measurement quality objectives (MQOs).

191 **Median** is the middle value of the data set when the number of data points is odd, or the average
192 of the two middle values when the number of data points is even.

193 **Minimum Detectable Activity (MDA)** is the minimum detectable value of activity for a
194 measurement. See in this glossary *minimum detectable value*.

195 **Minimum Detectable Concentration (MDC)** is the minimum detectable value of the
196 radionuclide or radioactivity concentration for a measurement. See in this glossary *minimum*
197 *detectable value*.

198 **Minimum Detectable Value** is an estimate of the smallest true value of the measurand that
199 ensures a specified high probability, $1 - \beta$, of detection. This definition presupposes that an
200 appropriate detection criterion has been specified (e.g., critical value). See in this glossary
201 *measurand* and *critical value*.

202 **Minimum Quantifiable Concentration (MQC)** is the smallest concentration or quantity of
203 radioactivity the measurement method will indicate within a specified relative standard
204 deviation.

205 **Non-impacted** is a term applied to M&E where there is no reasonable potential to contain
206 radionuclide concentration(s) or radioactivity above background (10 CFR 50.2). See in this
207 glossary *background radioactivity* and *impacted*.

208 **Null Hypothesis**, or baseline condition, is a tentative assumption about the true, but unknown,
209 radionuclide concentration or level of radioactivity that can be retained or rejected based on the
210 available evidence. When hypothesis testing is applied to disposition decisions, the data are used
211 to select between a presumed baseline condition (the null hypothesis) and an alternate condition

212 (the alternative hypothesis). The null hypothesis is retained until evidence demonstrates with a
213 previously specified probability that the baseline condition is false.

214 **Output Quantity** is the quantity in a mathematical measurement model whose value is
215 calculated from the measured values of other quantities in the model. See in this glossary *input*
216 *quantity*.

217 **Planning Team** is the group of people who perform the DQO process. Members include the
218 decision maker (senior manager), site manager, representatives of other data users, senior
219 program and technical staff, someone with statistical expertise, and a quality assurance and
220 quality control advisor (such as a QA manager) (EPA 2000a).

221 **Posting Plot** is a map of the survey unit with the data values entered at the measurement
222 locations. This type of plot potentially reveals heterogeneities in the data, especially possible
223 patches of elevated contamination.

224 **Preliminary Survey** is any survey performed prior to the disposition survey in MARSAME, and
225 is generally performed to provide information required to support the design of the final survey.
226 See also in this glossary *disposition survey*.

227 **Process Knowledge** is information concerning the characteristics, history of prior use, and
228 inherent radioactivity of the materials and equipment being considered for release. Process
229 knowledge is obtained through a review of the operations conducted in facilities or areas where
230 materials and equipment may have been located and the processes where the materials and
231 equipment were involved.

232 **Radioactive Materials** consist of any material, equipment or system component determined or
233 suspected to contain radionuclides in excess of inherent radioactivity. Radioactive material
234 includes activated material, sealed and unsealed sources, and substances that emit radiation. See
235 in this glossary *inherent radioactivity*.

236 **Radiological Controls** are any means, method or activity (including engineered or
237 administrative) designed to protect personnel or the environment from exposure to a radiological
238 risk.

239 **Radionuclides or Radiations of Concern** are radionuclides or radiations that are present at a
240 concentration or activity that poses an unacceptable risk to human health or the environment. In
241 MARSAME, the term radionuclides or radiations of concern is used to describe the radionuclides
242 or radiations that are actually measured during the disposition survey. See also in this glossary
243 *radionuclides or radiations of potential concern* and *disposition survey*.

244 **Radionuclides or Radiations of Potential Concern** are radionuclides or radiations that are
245 identified during the initial assessment as potentially being associated with the M&E being
246 investigated. See also in this glossary *initial assessment*.

247 **Ratemeter** is an instrument that indicates the counting rate of an electronic counter. In the
248 context of radiological measurements, a ratemeter displays the counting rate from a radiation
249 detector. The averaging time for calculating the rate is determined by the time constant of the
250 meter. See in this glossary *scaler*.

251 **Recycle** is beneficial reuse of constituent materials incorporated within the M&E. A hammer
252 that is melted down as scrap metal so the component metals can be reused is an example of
253 recycle.

254 **Reference Material** is material of similar physical, radiological, and chemical characteristics as
255 the M&E considered for disposition. Reference material provides information on the level of
256 radioactivity that would be present if the M&E being investigated had not been radiologically
257 impacted. See in this glossary *impacted*.

258 **Relative Standard Uncertainty** is the ratio of the standard uncertainty of a measured result to
259 the result itself. The relative standard uncertainty of x may be denoted by $u_r(x)$. See in this
260 glossary *standard uncertainty*.

261 **Release** is a reduction in the level of radiological control, or a transfer of control to another
262 party. Examples of release include clearance (i.e., unrestricted release of materials and
263 equipment to the public sector), recycle, reuse, disposal as waste, or transfer of control of
264 radioactive M&E from one authorized user to another. See also in this glossary *reuse*, *recycle*,
265 *restricted release*, and *clearance*.

266 **Release Survey** is a type of disposition survey designed to collect information to support a
267 release decision. See also in this glossary *disposition survey* and *release*.

268 **Restricted Release** is a reduction in the level of radiological control, or transfer of control to
269 another party, where restrictions are placed on how the released items will be used or transferred.
270 Maintaining a tool crib in a radiologically controlled area restricts reuse of those tools to that
271 radiologically controlled area, and tools returned to the tool crib represent a restricted release of
272 those tools.

273 **Reuse** is the continued use of M&E for their original purpose(s). An example of reuse is a
274 hammer that continues to be used as a hammer.

275 **Ruggedness** is the relative stability of a measurement technique's performance when small
276 variations in method parameter values are made.

277 **Scaler** is an electronic counter that displays the aggregate of a number of signals, which usually
278 occur too rapidly to be recorded individually. In the context of radiological measurements, a
279 scaler records the number of counts from a radiation detector over a specified time interval. See
280 in this glossary *ratemeter*.

281 **Scenario A** uses a null hypothesis that assumes the level of radioactivity associated with the
282 M&E exceeds the action level. Scenario A is sometimes referred to as "presumed not to
283 comply" or "presumed not clean."

284 **Scenario B** uses a null hypothesis that assumes the level of radioactivity associated with the
285 M&E is less than or equal to the action level. Scenario B is sometimes referred to as
286 “indistinguishable from background” or “presumed clean.”

287 **Secular Equilibrium** is the condition in which the precursor radionuclide in a decay series has a
288 longer half-life than any subsequent members of the series. Secular equilibrium is achieved
289 when the activities for all members of the decay series are equal to the activity of the precursor
290 radionuclide.

291 **Segregation** is the process of separating or isolating from a main body or group. In the context
292 of disposition surveys, segregation is based on the physical and radiological attributes of the
293 M&E being investigated and is used to help control measurement method uncertainty.

294 **Sensitivity Coefficient** for an input estimate, x_i , used to calculate an output estimate,
295 $y=f(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_N)$, is the value of the partial derivative, $\partial f/\partial x_i$, evaluated at $i=x_1, x_2, \dots, x_N$. The
296 sensitivity coefficient represents the ratio of the change in y to a small change in x_i .

297 **Sentinel Measurement** is a biased measurement performed at a key location to provide
298 information specific to the objectives of the Initial Assessment (IA).

299 **Significance Level** is, in the context of a hypothesis test, a specified upper limit for the
300 probability of a Type I decision error.

301 **Sign Test** is a non-parametric statistical test used to evaluate disposition survey results if the
302 radionuclide being measured is not present in background, or is present at such a small fraction
303 of the action level as to be considered insignificant.

304 **Smear** is a non-quantitative test for the presence of removable radioactive materials in which the
305 suspected surface or area is wiped with a filter paper or other substance, which is then tested for
306 the presence of radioactivity. The surface area tested may be related to the release criterion.
307 Smear is also referred to as a smear test, swipe, or wipe.

308 **Soft data** are qualitative and/or quantitative data that do not directly determine levels of
309 radioactivity. Soft data provide information that is used to infer or deduce knowledge
310 concerning the levels of radioactivity in materials and equipment.

311 **Source Efficiency** is the ratio between the number of particles of a given type above a given
312 energy emerging from the front face of a source or its window per unit time and the number of
313 particles of the same type created or released within the source (for a thin source) or its
314 saturation layer thickness (for a thick source) per unit time (ISO 1988). See also in this glossary
315 *instrument efficiency* and *total efficiency*.

316 **Specific Activity** is the radioactivity per unit mass for a specified radionuclide.

317 **Specificity** is the ability of the measurement method to measure the radionuclide of concern in
318 the presence of interferences.

319 **Spectrometry** is a measurement across a range of energies. The measurement of alpha particles
320 by energy is called alpha spectrometry.

321 **Spectroscopy** is the measurement and analysis of electromagnetic spectra produced as the result
322 of the emission or absorption of energy by various substances. The measurement of gamma-ray
323 emissions from a substance is called gamma spectroscopy.

324 **Standard Operating Procedure (SOP)** is a written document that details the method for an
325 operation, analysis, or action with thoroughly prescribed techniques and steps, and that is
326 officially approved as the method for performing certain routine or repetitive tasks (MARSSIM
327 2002).

328 **Standard Uncertainty** is the uncertainty of a measured value expressed as an estimated standard
329 deviation, often called a “1-sigma” (1σ) uncertainty (MARLAP 2004). The standard uncertainty
330 of a value x is denoted by $u(x)$.

- 331 **Standardized Initial Assessment** is a set of instructions or questions that are used to perform
332 the initial assessment, usually documented in a standard operating procedure. See also in this
333 glossary *initial assessment* and *standard operating procedure*.
- 334 **Structures** are buildings or other objects constructed from several parts.
- 335 **Surficial Radioactive Material** is radioactive material distributed on any of the surfaces of a
336 solid object. Surficial radioactive material may be removable by non-destructive means (such as
337 casual contact, wiping, brushing, or washing) or fixed.
- 338 **Surrogate Measurement** is a measurement where one radionuclide is quantified and used to
339 demonstrate compliance with the release criterion for additional radionuclide(s) based on known
340 or accepted relationships between the measured radionuclide and unmeasured radionuclides.
- 341 **Survey Unit** for M&E is the specific lot, amount, or piece of equipment on which measurements
342 are made to support a disposition decision concerning the same specific lot, amount, or piece of
343 equipment.
- 344 **Total Efficiency** is the product of the instrument efficiency and the source efficiency. See in
345 this glossary *instrument efficiency* and *source efficiency*.
- 346 **Type I Decision Error** occurs when the null hypothesis is rejected when it is actually true. The
347 Type I decision error rate, or significance level, is represented by α . See in this glossary *null*
348 *hypothesis* and *significance level*.
- 349 **Type II Decision Error** occurs when the null hypothesis is not rejected when it is actually false.
350 The Type II decision error rate is denoted by β . See in this glossary *null hypothesis*.
- 351 **Unrestricted Release** is the removal of radiological regulatory controls from materials and
352 equipment. Clearance is a subset of release. See in this glossary *release* and *clearance*.

353 **Upper Bound of the Gray Region (UBGR)** is the radionuclide concentration or level of
354 radioactivity that corresponds with the highest value from the range where decision errors are not
355 controlled for statistical hypothesis testing. For Scenario A the UBGR corresponds to the action
356 level. For Scenario B the UBGR corresponds to the discrimination limit. See in this glossary
357 *action level, discrimination limit, gray region, Scenario A, and Scenario B.*

358 **Volumetric Radioactive Material** is radioactive material that is distributed throughout or within
359 the materials or equipment being measured, as opposed to a surficial distribution. Volumetric
360 radioactive material may be homogeneously (e.g., uniformly activated metal) or heterogeneously
361 (e.g., activated reinforced concrete) distributed throughout the M&E.

362 **Wilcoxon Rank Sum (WRS) Test** is a non-parametric statistical tests used to evaluate
363 disposition survey results if the radionuclide being measured is present in background by
364 comparing the results to measurements performed using an appropriately chosen reference
365 material.

BIBLIOGRAPHIC DATA SHEET

(See instructions on the reverse)

NUREG-1575, Supp. 1
EPA 402-R-06-002
DOE/EH-707

2. TITLE AND SUBTITLE

Multi-Agency Radiation Survey and Assessment of Materials and Equipment Manual
(MARSAME): Draft Report for Comment

3. DATE REPORT PUBLISHED

MONTH

YEAR

12

2006

4. FIN OR GRANT NUMBER

5. AUTHOR(S)

6. TYPE OF REPORT

Technical

7. PERIOD COVERED (Inclusive Dates)

8. PERFORMING ORGANIZATION - NAME AND ADDRESS (If NRC, provide Division, Office or Region, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, and mailing address; if contractor, provide name and mailing address.)

Department of Defense, Washington, DC 20301-3400
Department of Energy, Washington, DC 20585-0119
Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC 20460-0001
Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington, DC 20555-0001

9. SPONSORING ORGANIZATION - NAME AND ADDRESS (If NRC, type "Same as above"; if contractor, provide NRC Division, Office or Region, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, and mailing address.)

Department of Defense, Washington, DC 20301-3400
Department of Energy, Washington, DC 20585-0119
Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC 20460-0001
Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington, DC 20555-0001

10. SUPPLEMENTARY NOTES

11. ABSTRACT (200 words or less)

The Multi-Agency Radiation Survey and Assessment of Materials and Equipment Manual (MARSAME) is a supplement to the Multi-Agency Radiation Survey and Site Assessment Manual (MARSSIM). MARSAME provides information on planning, conducting, evaluating, and documenting radiological measurements and decisions on the disposition of materials and equipment based on action levels for release or interdiction. MARSAME is a multi-agency consensus document that was developed collaboratively by four Federal agencies having authority and control over radioactive materials: Department of Defense (DOD), Department of Energy (DOE), Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), and Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC). MARSAME's objective is to describe consistent and technically defensible approaches for radiological measurements of materials and equipment, while at the same time encouraging an effective use of resources.

12. KEY WORDS/DESCRIPTORS (List words or phrases that will assist researchers in locating the report.)

Measurement, Radiological, Planning, Data Quality Objectives, Survey, Materials, Equipment, Statistics, Quality Assurance

13. AVAILABILITY STATEMENT

unlimited

14. SECURITY CLASSIFICATION

(This Page)

unclassified

(This Report)

unclassified

15. NUMBER OF PAGES

16. PRICE

NUREG-1575, Supp. 1 MULTI-AGENCY RADIATION SURVEY AND ASSESSMENT OF December
EPA 402-R-06-002 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT MANUAL (MARSAME) 2006
DOE/EH-707 DRAFT REPORT FOR COMMENT